

**AES HUNTINGTON BEACH
GENERATING STATION
SURF ZONE WATER QUALITY STUDY
FINAL DRAFT**

CONSULTANT REPORT

Prepared For:
California Energy Commission

Prepared By:
KOMEX H2O SCIENCE INCORPORATED

August 4, 2003
P700-03-008

Prepared By:

KOMEX H2O Science Incorporated
Tony Jones
Westminster, CA 92683

Prepared For:

California Energy Commission

Donna Stone,
Contract Manager

Lorraine White,
Technical Lead

Bob Haussler,
Manager
ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICE

Terry O'Brien,
Deputy Director
**SYSTEM ASSESSMENTS AND FACILITIES SITING
DIVISION**

Robert L. Therkelsen
Executive Director

DISCLAIMER

This report was prepared as the result of work sponsored by the California Energy Commission. It does not necessarily represent the views of the Energy Commission, its employees or the State of California. The Energy Commission, the State of California, its employees, contractors and subcontractors make no warrant, express or implied, and assume no legal liability for the information in this report; nor does any party represent that the uses of this information will not infringe upon privately owned rights. This report has not been approved or disapproved by the California Energy Commission nor has the California Energy Commission passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the information in this report.

FINAL DRAFT REPORT

AES HUNTINGTON BEACH GENERATING STATION SURF ZONE WATER QUALITY STUDY

Prepared for:
California Energy Commission
1516 9th Street, MS 3000
Sacramento
California 95814-5512

Prepared by:
KOMEX
5455 Garden Grove Blvd., Second Floor
Westminster, CA 92683
and
Dr Burt Jones and Dr. Jed Fuhrman
Applied Ocean Science, Inc.
35793 E. Foothill Blvd., PMB 227
Pasadena, CA 91107

Date: August 4, 2003
Project No. 225-001

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

As part of the retooling of the Applied Energy Services (AES) Huntington Beach Generating Station (AES HBGS) in 2001, a near shore beach contamination investigation was required by the California Energy Commission (CEC). The CEC commissioned the study in July 2002 to specifically investigate the impact of the AES HBGS on recent ocean postings and closures. The objective of this study was to assess whether the operation of the AES HBGS was negatively impacting water quality in the surf zone in the vicinity of Huntington State and City Beaches. This report summarizes the investigation conducted by Komex on behalf of the CEC during the summer of 2002.

The scope of work consisted of: establishing a sampling and monitoring plan for a period of 14 weeks; sampling surface water and in plant water daily for 14 weeks at eight sample locations, with sampling every three hours during a two-week intensive period from four of the eight locations; analyzing the water samples for AB 411 microbial indicators (total and fecal coliform, and *Enterococcus*) and physical and chemical parameters (pH, temperature, salinity, conductivity, DO, turbidity, and ammonia); conducting bacterial source tracking on selected samples collected during the intensive sampling period; performing an in plant dye study to check for cross connections of the sanitary sewer system within AES HBGS; performing an outfall dye study to model thermal dispersion from the AES HBGS discharge pipe and to quantitatively predict the potential impact of the AES HBGS on the beach; monitor temperature and salinity profiles of ocean water and in plant water using high sensitivity in situ sensors and data loggers; and to prepare a draft and final report for the CEC and AES HBGS.

The scope of work was designed to address four key questions relating to the potential impact of the AES HBGS on surf zone water quality:

- Is sub-thermocline freshwater drawn into the AES HBGS intake, or entrained into the thermal discharge of the outfall pipe?
- Are bacteria introduced into the AES HBGS intake from the ocean (at low concentrations), and selectively cultured by the elevated temperature of the cooling water in the plant?
- Are land-based sources of bacteria entering the discharge vault in the AES HBGS and are discharged to the ocean causing bacterial contamination of the surf zone of Huntington State Beach.
- Are sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS connected to, or leaking into, the discharge vault?

In excess of 1,500 microbiological water quality samples were collected during the duration of the study. Samples were collected from the eight locations within and adjacent to the AES HBGS; additional storm drain locations; beach and ocean locations. The principal sources of bacteria were Blackford's Ditch, the boiler fireside wash and to a lesser extent the boiler sump wash. Microbial water quality at these locations consistently exceeded AB 411 recreational water quality standards; bacterial concentrations within the two other on-site locations (general purpose retention basin and storm water sump) were lower. Bacterial concentrations at the intake vault and discharge vault were consistently low and exceeded AB 411 21 times.

The bacterial source tracking techniques used in this investigation, were able to differentiate the source of bacteria as either human (positive) or non-human (negative). Of the *Bacteroides* and *Prevotella* bacterial source tracking samples collected (64), only two were confirmed as positive (human source); one from the Intake Vault on 21 August at 9:40 PM (very near high tide), and the Discharge Vault on 22 August at 10:05 PM (also near high tide). Parallel measurements (not funded by this project) showed multiple positive results for this assay during the evening high tide of 21 August, 2002 at locations all along the beach, at the Santa Ana River, Talbert Marsh, 6N, 9N, 12 N, 15N, and 18N sites. Of the Enterovirus bacterial source tracking samples collected (59), only two tested positive (human source-intake vault at 3:10 on August 21, 2002). Consequently, the AES HBGS was not a significant source of human-derived contamination during this study period.

A dye study was conducted on the restrooms within the AES HBGS. During the 24-hour sanitary sewer dye test, no dye was detected in the discharge vault with an in-situ fluorometer nor was any observed in either the discharge vault or the general purpose retention basin.

A dye study was performed on the AES HBGS discharge and within the near vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall, and the results incorporated into a thermal plume model. The thermal plume model has been used to determine the impact of bacteria discharged from the AES HBGS on surf zone water quality at 9N.

Moorings were placed in the vicinity of the AES HBGS intake with an array of temperature, salinity, pressure and current sensors. Temperature, pressure and salinity sensors were placed in the intake vault and discharge vault at the AES HBGS. Investigations were performed on Blackford's Ditch and a storm water-sampling event occurred during the first significant storm of the season in November. No OCSD plume water was drawn into the intake during the August period. However, some portions of the August temperature-salinity (T-S) data demonstrated warmer lower salinity water coming into the intake vault. During September,

three cold-water events occurred at the intake mooring (water temperature less than 13.5°C), indicative of sub-thermocline water. Corresponding temperatures in the intake vault were lowered, suggesting partial entrainment of sub-thermocline water by the AES HBGS. As part of this investigation, ammonia sensors were to be deployed on moorings and in the intake vault, however technical limitations of the equipment prevented the successful deployment of the ammonia sensors, consequently ammonia samples were collected from four locations within the AES HBGS facility (discharge vault at zero-feet, ten-feet, and 30-feet depths, and the intake vault).

Based on the results collected in this study the following conclusions have been made:

- Sub-thermocline water is occasionally entrained into the AES HBGS intake. During this study there were no specific indications that the intake water contained part of the OCSO plume. However one event in August and three brief events in September demonstrated (brief) entrainment of sub-thermocline water into the intake vault. The mechanism required to support the Grant Hypothesis has been demonstrated on four brief occasions in this study;
- Concentrations of bacteria introduced to the AES HBGS from the ocean do not increase significantly in numbers during passage through the cooling water system prior to discharge;
- Land-based sources of bacteria (particularly BD and BFW) do enter the discharge vault and are discharged to the ocean, but not at concentrations high enough to contribute significantly to bacterial contamination of the surf zone of Huntington State Beach; and
- The sanitary sewers within the HBGS are not connected to, or leaking into the discharge vault.

Because of the microbial and oceanographic results presented in this study further investigation of the role of the AES HBGS facility in surf zone water quality of Huntington State and City Beaches is not recommended at this time.

As a general principle, discharges of fresh-water through the AES HBGS discharge vault and outfall should be minimized. Any revisions to the discharge limits for the AES HBGS should be determined as a result of a complete review of all available studies including this report during the NPDES permit renewal process (2004-2005). Additional recommendations include diverting the storm drains to an adjacent sanitary sewer line, and treating runoff within the AES HBGS to remove contaminants (including heavy metals and bacteria).

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | |
|---|-----------|
| DISTRIBUTION LIST | 2 |
| EXECUTIVE SUMMARY | II |
| 1 INTRODUCTION | 1 |
| 1.1 BACKGROUND | 2 |
| 1.1.1 Assembly Bill 411 | 2 |
| 1.1.2 Huntington State Beach—The Summer of 1999 | 4 |
| 1.1.2.1 Phase I Investigations | 5 |
| 1.1.2.2 Phase II Investigations | 7 |
| 1.2 STUDY REGION | 9 |
| 1.2.1 Study Location | 9 |
| 1.2.2 Site Characteristics | 10 |
| 1.2.2.1 Climate & Precipitation | 10 |
| 1.2.2.2 Wind | 11 |
| 1.2.2.3 Oceanography | 11 |
| 1.2.3 Geologic Setting | 14 |
| 1.2.4 Regional Hydrogeology | 14 |
| 1.2.5 The AES HBGS | 17 |
| 1.3 STUDY AIMS | 20 |
| 1.4 SCOPE OF WORK | 21 |
| 2 HISTORICAL REVIEW | 23 |
| 2.1 PHASE I INVESTIGATIONS | 24 |
| 2.1.1 Background | 24 |
| 2.1.2 Phase I Investigation | 25 |
| 2.1.3 Statistical Analysis | 26 |
| 2.1.4 UCI Coastal Runoff Impact Study (UCI-CRIS) | 27 |
| 2.1.5 USC Sea Grant Blue Ribbon Panel | 28 |
| 2.2 PHASE II INVESTIGATIONS | 30 |
| 2.2.1 Surf Zone Water Quality Trends at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach | 30 |
| 2.2.2 Postings and Closures at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach | 32 |
| 2.2.3 Dynamics of Ocean Currents at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach | 34 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----------|
| 2.2.4 | Potential Sources of Surf Zone Pollution | 35 |
| 2.2.4.1 | OCSD Wastewater Outfall-the Grant Hypothesis..... | 35 |
| 2.2.4.2 | Subsurface Sewer Collection Systems..... | 35 |
| 2.2.4.3 | Nuisance Runoff..... | 36 |
| 2.2.4.4 | Natural Sources..... | 38 |
| 2.3 | MBC AES HBGS INVESTIGATIONS | 40 |
| 2.3.1 | General | 41 |
| 2.3.2 | Discharge Vault..... | 42 |
| 2.3.3 | Intake Forebay | 42 |
| 2.3.4 | East Retention Basin | 43 |
| 2.3.5 | West Retention Basin | 43 |
| 2.3.6 | PCH/Newland Storm Drain | 43 |
| 2.3.7 | Retention Basin Sump Well | 43 |
| 2.3.8 | Units 1 and 2 Sump, and Units 3 and 4 Sump | 44 |
| 2.3.9 | Heat Treatment..... | 44 |
| 2.3.10 | Tidally Influenced Bacterial Concentrations | 44 |
| 2.3.11 | Non-Tidally Influenced Bacterial Concentrations..... | 46 |
| 2.3.12 | Sources of In-Plant Bacterial Contamination | 47 |
| 2.3.13 | Relationship Between AES HBGS Bacterial Concentrations and Ocean Monitoring Data..... | 47 |
| 2.4 | HUNTINGTON BEACH SHORELINE INVESTIGATION, PHASE III, OCSD ONSHORE INVESTIGATION | 49 |
| 2.4.1 | Huntington State Beach Restrooms and Sewers | 49 |
| 2.4.2 | AES HBGS..... | 50 |
| 2.4.3 | Direct Inspections..... | 50 |
| 2.4.4 | State Park Monitoring Wells..... | 51 |
| 2.4.5 | Beach Conditions..... | 51 |
| 2.4.6 | Storm Drain Investigation..... | 51 |
| 2.4.7 | Other Potential Land-Based Sources..... | 52 |
| 2.5 | BACTERIA IN COASTAL WATERS: A REVIEW | 53 |
| 2.5.1 | Light radiation and its associated oxidative stress | 53 |
| 2.5.2 | High salinity:..... | 54 |
| 2.5.3 | High pH: | 54 |
| 2.5.4 | Low temperature: | 54 |
| 2.5.5 | Limited nutrient availability: | 54 |
| 2.5.6 | Possible predation and competition..... | 55 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 2.5.7 | Summary | 55 |
| 3 | METHODOLOGY | 56 |
| 3.1 | HUNTINGTON BEACH GENERATING STATION SAMPLE LOCATIONS | 56 |
| 3.1.1 | The Boiler Fireside Wash Between Units One and Two..... | 57 |
| 3.1.2 | The Boiler Sump WASH | 57 |
| 3.1.3 | The General Purpose Retention Basin | 57 |
| 3.1.4 | Blackford’s Ditch | 58 |
| 3.1.5 | The Intake Vault | 58 |
| 3.1.6 | The Discharge Vault, at the Surface and Approximately Ten- and 30-Foot Depth | 58 |
| 3.1.6.1 | Discharge Vault-0 | 58 |
| 3.1.6.2 | Discharge Vault-10 | 59 |
| 3.1.6.3 | Discharge Vault-30 | 59 |
| 3.1.6.4 | Opposite Flow | 59 |
| 3.1.7 | Additional Storm Drains | 59 |
| 3.2 | ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS | 60 |
| 3.2.1 | Laboratory Analytical Parameters..... | 60 |
| 3.2.2 | Field Analytical Parameters | 60 |
| 3.2.3 | Field Work | 61 |
| 3.2.4 | Sampling Schedule | 62 |
| 3.2.4.1 | Three-Month Sampling Period | 63 |
| 3.2.4.2 | Two-Week Intensive Sampling Period..... | 63 |
| 3.2.5 | Documentation | 63 |
| 3.2.5.1 | Field Notes | 63 |
| 3.2.5.2 | Chain-of-Custody Procedures..... | 64 |
| 3.2.5.3 | Decontamination Procedure | 64 |
| 3.3 | DYE TRACER STUDY OF THE SANITARY SEWERS | 65 |
| 3.4 | NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT..... | 66 |
| 3.4.1 | Intake and Outfall Assessment | 66 |
| 3.4.2 | Offshore Dye Study | 67 |
| 3.4.2.1 | Sampling Program..... | 67 |
| 3.5 | THERMAL PLUME MODEL..... | 73 |
| 3.5.1 | Purpose | 73 |
| 3.6 | DILUTION ANALYSIS | 73 |
| 3.6.1 | Dilution Mechanisms..... | 73 |
| 3.6.1.1 | Initial Dilution (Near-Field)..... | 73 |

| | | |
|------------|---|-----------|
| 3.6.1.2 | Dispersion (Far-Field Dilution) | 74 |
| 3.6.1.3 | Bacterial Disappearance | 74 |
| 3.6.1.4 | Dilution Analysis Model | 75 |
| 3.6.1.5 | Input Variables | 75 |
| 3.7 | MICROBIAL SOURCE TRACKING | 76 |
| 3.7.1 | Bacteroides/Prevotella Analysis | 77 |
| 3.7.2 | Enterovirus Analysis | 78 |
| 3.8 | OFFSHORE MOORING OBSERVATIONS | 78 |
| 4 | RESULTS | 80 |
| 4.1 | IN-PLANT WATER QUALITY | 80 |
| 4.1.1 | Microbial and Physical Analysis by Location | 80 |
| 4.1.1.1 | Intake Vault | 80 |
| 4.1.1.2 | Discharge Vault-0 | 81 |
| 4.1.1.3 | Discharge Vault-10 | 81 |
| 4.1.1.4 | Opposite Flow | 82 |
| 4.1.1.5 | Blackford's Ditch | 82 |
| 4.1.1.6 | Boiler Fireside Wash | 82 |
| 4.1.1.7 | Boiler Sump Wash | 83 |
| 4.1.1.8 | Storm Water Sump | 83 |
| 4.1.1.9 | General Purpose Retention Basin | 84 |
| 4.1.2 | Salinity Analysis | 84 |
| 4.1.3 | Ammonia Analysis | 85 |
| 4.1.4 | Statistical Analysis by Analyte | 85 |
| 4.1.4.1 | Total Coliform Bacteria | 86 |
| 4.1.4.2 | Fecal Coliform Bacteria | 87 |
| 4.1.4.3 | Enterococcus | 87 |
| 4.1.4.4 | pH | 87 |
| 4.1.4.5 | Dissolved Oxygen | 88 |
| 4.1.4.6 | Salinity | 88 |
| 4.1.4.7 | Temperature | 88 |
| 4.1.4.8 | Turbidity | 89 |
| 4.1.4.9 | Ammonia | 89 |
| 4.1.4.10 | Conductivity | 89 |
| 4.1.5 | Specific Correlation Coefficients | 89 |
| 4.1.5.1 | IV Temperature and Bacteria Concentration | 90 |
| 4.1.5.2 | IV, Discharge Vault and BD Bacterial Concentrations | |

| | | |
|--------------|---|------------|
| | and Tide Height | 90 |
| 4.1.5.3 | IV, Discharge Vault and BD Bacterial Concentrations and Tide Direction | 90 |
| 4.1.5.4 | DV ₀ and DV ₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Laboratory Salinity | 91 |
| 4.1.5.5 | IV and DV ₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Number of Pumps Operating..... | 91 |
| 4.1.5.6 | IV and DV ₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Temperature at DV ₁₀ | 91 |
| 4.2 | BLACKFORD'S DITCH INVESTIGATION | 91 |
| 4.3 | STORM WATER SAMPLING | 93 |
| 4.4 | DYE TEST SANITARY SEWER | 94 |
| 4.5 | NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT..... | 95 |
| 4.5.1 | PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS | 95 |
| 4.5.1.1 | Differences in CTD Data Sets Between Instruments | 95 |
| 4.5.1.2 | Rectification Of Offshore CTD Cast Temperature Data..... | 95 |
| 4.5.1.3 | Surface Salinity Data from Cast #1..... | 96 |
| 4.5.1.4 | CTD Data Obtained During the Offshore Dye Study..... | 97 |
| 4.5.1.5 | Indicator Bacteria Data During the Offshore Dye Study..... | 98 |
| 4.5.2 | OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – PLUME IMAGES | 99 |
| 4.5.3 | COMPUTER MODEL OF THERMAL PLUME | 100 |
| 4.5.3.1 | Model Outputs | 100 |
| 4.5.3.2 | Initial Dilution..... | 100 |
| 4.5.3.3 | Dilution Due to Dispersion..... | 101 |
| 4.5.4 | OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – DYE OCCURRENCE IN THE SURF ZONE..... | 103 |
| 4.5.5 | Intake and Outfall Assessment | 104 |
| 4.5.5.1 | Mooring Observations and IV..... | 104 |
| 4.5.5.2 | Discharge Vault Observations..... | 104 |
| 4.6 | MICROBIAL SOURCE TRACKING | 105 |
| 4.6.1 | Bacteroides/Prevotella Analysis..... | 105 |
| 4.6.2 | Enterovirus Analysis..... | 105 |
| 4.7 | QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL..... | 106 |
| 5 | DISCUSSION | 107 |
| 5.1 | GENERAL WATER QUALITY..... | 107 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 5.2 | SANITARY SEWERS | 108 |
| 5.3 | BLACKFORD DITCH | 108 |
| 5.4 | STORM WATER SAMPLING | 110 |
| 5.5 | AMMONIA | 110 |
| 5.5.1 | Reliability of EPA Ammonia Method EPA/600/4-79-020 (350.1) | 111 |
| 5.5.2 | Biofouling | 112 |
| 5.5.3 | Ammonia Summary | 112 |
| 5.6 | NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT | 113 |
| 5.6.1 | Intake Assessment | 113 |
| 5.6.1.1 | Observations | 113 |
| 5.6.1.2 | Mooring Observations and Intake Vault..... | 113 |
| 5.6.1.3 | Evaluation of the Grant Hypothesis..... | 113 |
| 5.6.2 | OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – PLUME IMAGES | 116 |
| 5.6.3 | SALINITY DIFFERENCES | 118 |
| 5.6.3.1 | Differences in CTD Data Sets Between Instruments | 118 |
| 5.6.3.2 | Salinity Variations between Intake and Discharge Vaults | 120 |
| 5.6.4 | OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – DYE OCCURRENCE IN THE SURF ZONE | 122 |
| 5.6.5 | COMPARISON OF THERMAL PLUME COMPUTER MODEL & DYE STUDY RESULTS | 124 |
| 5.6.5.1 | Limitations | 124 |
| 5.6.5.2 | Data Synopsis | 125 |
| 5.6.5.3 | Comparison Of Dye Study Results & Initial Modeling Results | 126 |
| 5.6.5.4 | Comparison Of Dye Study Results & Additional Computer Modeling | 127 |
| 5.6.5.5 | Comparison Of Dye Study Results & UM Model Results Relative To Plume Formation | 128 |
| 5.7 | BACTERIA AND THE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT | 132 |
| 5.7.1 | Bacterial Concentrations Required at DV to Cause AB 411 Exceedance at 9N | 132 |
| 5.7.2 | Potential Contribution of DV Indicator Bacteria to Beach Water Quality Degradation | 133 |
| 5.7.3 | Net Flux of Indicator Bacteria From the AES HBGS Into the Receiving Environment | 134 |
| 5.7.4 | Microbial Source Tracking | 135 |

| | | |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| 5.7.4.1 | Bacteroides/Prevotella Analysis | 135 |
| 5.7.4.2 | Enterovirus Analysis | 136 |
| 5.7.4.3 | What Happened in 2001? | 136 |
| 5.7.4.4 | What is Happening Now? | 136 |
| 6 | CONCLUSIONS..... | 138 |
| 6.1 | HYPOTHESIS 1: THE GRANT HYPOTHESIS | 138 |
| 6.2 | HYPOTHESIS 2: PLANT BACTERIAL PROLIFERATION | 138 |
| 6.2.1 | Total coliform | 139 |
| 6.2.2 | Fecal coliform..... | 139 |
| 6.2.3 | Enterococcus..... | 139 |
| 6.3 | HYPOTHESIS 3: LAND-BASED SOURCES | 140 |
| 6.4 | HYPOTHESIS 4: SANITARY SEWERS..... | 140 |
| 7 | RECOMMENDATIONS | 141 |
| 8 | LIMITATIONS..... | 142 |
| 9 | REFERENCES | 144 |
| APPENDIX A | BACTERIA IN COASTAL WATERS: A REVIEW..... | 162 |
| | CULTURES, VIABILITY, AND COLONY FORMATION | 162 |
| | ENTERIC BACTERIA DETECTION IN COASTAL WATERS | 167 |
| | ABIOTIC BACTERIAL MORTALITY FACTORS | 170 |
| | Light Effects..... | 170 |
| | Salinity Effects..... | 172 |
| | pH Effects | 174 |
| | Nutrient Deprivation Effects..... | 174 |
| | Temperature Effects | 175 |
| | Hydrostatic Pressure Effects | 175 |
| | BIOTIC FACTORS AFFECTING BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN SEAWATER | 176 |
| | Protozoa | 177 |
| | Competitive Inhibition | 177 |
| | Coliphage..... | 178 |
| | BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN MARINE SEDIMENT..... | 178 |
| | PREVIOUS ADAPTATION ON BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN SEAWATER..... | 179 |
| | MOLECULAR MECHANISMS IN SURVIVAL OF ENTERIC BACTERIA | 181 |
| | SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS | 182 |

APPENDIX B DAILY FIELD FORMS 184

APPENDIX C DAILY FIELD SAMPLING FORMS..... 185

APPENDIX D SITE PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION..... 186

APPENDIX E CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY FORMS 187

APPENDIX F THERMAL PLUME MODEL PARAMETERS AND OUTPUT 188

APPENDIX G SIERRA ANALYTICAL REPORTS 189

APPENDIX H SCRIPPS ANALYTICAL REPORTS 190

APPENDIX I SEVERN TRENT ANALYTICAL REPORTS 191

APPENDIX J STATISTICAL TABLES..... 192

APPENDIX K ALTERNATE SOURCE INVESTIGATION 193

APPENDIX L AMMONIA CONCENTRATIONS IN INFLUENT, IN-PLANT AND DISCHARGE WATERS..... 194

 Length and Diameter of Intake Pipe 194

 Number of Operational Pumps and Intake Flow Rate 194

 Bivalve Density on Intake Pipe, Excretion Rate and Average Dry Weight 194

 Summary..... 195

FINAL DRAFT

FIGURES

- 2-1 Total Coliform Concentrations in the Discharge Vault, Summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)
- 2-2 *E. coli* Concentrations in the Discharge Vault, Summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)
- 2-3 Enterococcus Concentrations in the Discharge Vault, Summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)
- 2-4 Bacterial Concentrations in the Intake Vault, Summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)
- 4-1a Intake Vault Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-1b Intake Vault Bacteria Concentrations Intensive Sampling
- 4-2a Discharge Vault-zero Feet Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-2b Discharge Vault-zero Feet Bacteria Concentrations Intensive Sampling
- 4-3a Discharge Vault-ten Feet Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-3b Discharge Vault-ten Feet Bacteria Concentrations Intensive Sampling
- 4-4 Discharge Vault-30 Feet Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-5a Blackford Ditch Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-5b Blackford Ditch Bacteria Concentrations Intensive Sampling
- 4-6 Boiler Fireside Wash Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-7 Boiler Sump Wash Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-8 Storm water Sump Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-9 General Purpose Retention Basin Bacteria Concentrations Daily Sampling
- 4-10 Discharge Vault Laboratory Salinity Profile
- 4-11 Graphical Depiction of Error Boxes, Error Bars, Outliers, and Extremes
- 4-12 Box Plot Analyses of Total Coliform by Location
- 4-13 Box Plot Analyses of Fecal Coliform by Location
- 4-14 Box Plot Analyses of Enterococcus Coliform by Location
- 4-15 Box Plot Analyses of pH by Location
- 4-16 Box Plot Analyses of Dissolved Oxygen by Location
- 4-17 Box Plot Analyses of Field-Measured Salinity by Location
- 4-18 Box Plot Analyses of Temperature by Location
- 4-19 Box Plot Analyses of Turbidity by Location
- 4-20 Box Plot Analyses of Ammonia by Location
- 4-21 Box Plot Analyses of Conductivity by Location

- 4-22 Blackford's Ditch Conductivity and Salinity Gradient
- 4-23 Time Series Plot of Sanitary Sewer Dye Test
- 4-24 Horizontal Temperature Surface Gradient at the AES HBGS Outfall and Cast Locations
- 4-25 Horizontal Salinity Surface Gradient at the AES HBGS Outfall and Cast Locations
- 4-26 CTD Cast Results-Temperature
- 4-27 CTD Cast Results-Salinity
- 4-28 CTD Cast Results-Dissolved Oxygen
- 4-29 CTD Cast Results-pH
- 4-30 Shoreline Rhodamine WT Concentrations between 6N and 15N
- 4-31 Temperature Time Series – Intake Mooring
- 4-32 Intake Vault Temperature, Salinity and Pressure Time Series – August
- 4-33 Salinity During the First Deployment and the Fraction of Salinity Depression
- 5-1 Predicted and Actual Ammonia Concentrations
- 5-2 Intake Vault and Intake Mooring Temperature Time Series
- 5-3 Intake Vault Temperature – Salinity Distribution August and September
- 5-4 Time Series of Temperature, Temperature Difference and Salinity for Intake and Outfall Moorings
- 5-5 Intake Vault and Intake Mooring- September
- 5-6 Histogram of Dye Concentrations greater then 0.15 ppb
- 5-7 Dye Dilution Histogram
- 5-8 Total coliform discharge exceedance modeling
- 5-9 Fecal coliform discharge exceedance modeling
- 5-10 Enterococcus discharge exceedance modeling
- 5-11 Total coliform percentage exceedance modeling
- 5-12 Fecal coliform percentage exceedance modeling
- 5-13 Enterococcus percentage exceedance modeling
- 5-14 Net flux of total coliform – predicted contribution to beach exceedance
- 5-15 Net flux of fecal coliform – predicted contribution to beach exceedance
- 5-16 Net flux of Enterococcus – predicted contribution to beach exceedance
- A-1 AES HBGS Facilities Schematic
- A-2 AES Outfall Terminus Detail

A-3 AES Intake Detail

A-4 Mooring Array Figure

FINAL DRAFT

PLATES

- 1-1 Site Map
- 1-2 Schematic Site Plan
- 1-3 Huntington State Beach
- 1-4 Intake, Outfall, and USC Current Meter Locations
- 1-5 USC Mean Current Data
- 3-1 Offshore Mooring Locations
- 3-2 Offshore Mooring Locations (Plan view)
- 4-1 Total Coliform: Exceedances of Bacteriological Standards at Each Sample Point
- 4-2 Total Coliform: Maximum Concentrations
- 4-3 Total Coliform: Median of All Concentrations
- 4-4 Total Coliform: Average Concentrations
- 4-5 Total Coliform: Standard Deviation of All Concentrations
- 4-6 Fecal Coliform: Exceedances of Bacteriological Standards at Each Sample Point
- 4-7 Fecal Coliform: Maximum Concentrations
- 4-8 Fecal Coliform: Median of All Concentrations
- 4-9 Fecal Coliform: Average Concentrations
- 4-10 Fecal Coliform: Standard Deviation of All Concentrations
- 4-11 Enterococcus: Exceedances of Bacteriological Standards at Each Sample Point
- 4-12 Enterococcus: Maximum Concentrations
- 4-13 Enterococcus: Median of All Concentrations
- 4-14 Enterococcus: Average Concentrations
- 4-15 Enterococcus: Standard Deviation of All Concentrations
- 4-16a Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 1, part 1
- 4-16b Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 1, part 2
- 4-17a Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 2, part 1
- 4-17b Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 2, part 2
- 4-18 Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 3
- 4-19a Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 4, part 1
- 4-19b Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 4, part 2

4-19c Time Series Dye Releases: Dye Release No. 4, part 3

5-1 Inferred Current Patterns from Dye Dispersion

A-1 Sampling Point Locations

FINAL DRAFT

TABLES

- 1-1 AES HBGS Microbial Indicator Exceedances Between May 30, 2001 and September 28, 2001
- 4-1 Microbiological and Field Parameters (Daily Sampling)
- 4-2 Microbiological and Field Parameters (Intensive Sampling)
- 4-3 Discharge Vault Salinity Profile
- 4-4 Intake and Discharge Vault Ammonia and Salinity Data
- 4-5 Blackford's Ditch Investigation
- 4-6 Corrosion Inhibitor: Tidal Sample Locations
- 4-7 Storm Water Sampling
- 4-8 Rhodamine Concentrations at Shoreline Monitoring Stations
- 4-9 Offshore Dye Study Near Shore Bacterial Samples
- 4-10 Bacterial Source tracking
- 4-11 QA/QC: Equipment Blank
- 4-12 QA/QC: Field Blank
- 4-13 QA/QC: Relative Percentage Difference
- 5-1 Exceedance of AB 411 Recreational Water Standards
- 5-2 Assessment of Bivalve Ammonium Excretion
- 5-3 Range of Ammonia Concentrations in IV and DV Samples
- 5-4 Summary of Intake Mooring and Cool Water Events
- 5-5 Original and Adjusted CTD Temperatures
- 5-6 Comparison of Salinity Values for IV and DV
- 5-7 Comparison Of Model Input Data
- 5-8 Concentration of Indicator Bacteria Required in DV to Cause an AB 411 Exceedance at 9N
- A-1 Physical Oceanographic Vertical Profile Locations

APPENDICES

- A Bacteria in Coastal Waters: A Review
- B Daily Field Forms
- C Daily Field Sampling Forms
- D Site Photographic Documentation (CD ROM)
- E Chain-of-Custody Forms
- F Thermal Model Parameters and Output
- G Sierra Analytical Reports
- H Scripps Analytical Reports
- I Severn Trent Analytical Reports
- J Statistical Tables
- K Alternate Source Investigation

FINAL DRAFT

TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

| | |
|------------------|--|
| AB | Assembly Bill |
| AES | Applied Energy Services |
| Ag | silver |
| AgCl | silver chloride |
| ANOVA | analysis of variance |
| ASTM | American Society for Testing and Materials |
| atm | atmospheres |
| BD | Blackford's Ditch |
| BFW | boiler fireside wash |
| bgs | below ground surface |
| BOD | biological oxygen demand |
| BSW | boiler sump wash |
| C | Celsius/Centigrade |
| CAO | Cleanup and Abatement Order |
| CEC | California Energy Commission |
| CFU | colony forming unit |
| cm | centimeters |
| cm/s | centimeters per second |
| COCF | chain-of-custody-form |
| COD | chemical oxygen demand |
| Ct | bacteria concentration at time t |
| CTC | 5-cyano-2,3-ditolyltetrazolium chloride |
| ° | degrees |
| DGPS | differential global positioning system |
| DHS | Department of Health Services |
| DNA | deoxyribonucleic acid |
| DO | dissolved oxygen |
| DOC | dissolved organic carbon |
| DV ₀ | discharge vault zero feet |
| DV ₁₀ | discharge vault ten feet |
| DV ₃₀ | discharge vault 30 feet |
| DVC | Direct Viable Count |
| DWR | California Department of Water Resources |
| EDI | electrical deionization |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ELAP | Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program |
| EMB | eosin-methylene blue |
| F | Fahrenheit |
| FS | fecal streptococcus |
| GIS | Geographical Information System |
| gpm | gallons per minute |
| GPS | Global Positioning System |
| GP | General Purpose Retention Basin |
| AES HBGS | Huntington Beach Generating Station |
| HBPS | Huntington Beach Purchase Sewer |
| Hz | Hertz |
| ID | internal diameter |
| IV | intake vault |
| K ⁺ | Potassium ion |
| kg | kilograms |
| km | kilometer |
| L | Liter |
| LUSTIS | leaking underground storage tank information services |
| m | meters |
| M | molar |
| m ² | meter squared |
| m ⁻² | per meter squared |
| mg/kg | milligram per kilogram |
| mg/L | milligram per liter |
| mM | millimolar |
| m/s | meters per second |
| MJ | megajoule |
| ml | milliliters |
| MBC | MBC Applied Environmental Services |
| MPN | most probable number |
| MSB | male-specific bacteriophage |
| MSL | mean sea level |
| µg | micrograms |
| µg/kg | micrograms per kilogram |
| mg | milligrams |
| mg/kg | milligrams per kilogram |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| mg/l | milligrams per Liter |
| mm | millimeters |
| mS/cm | millisiemens per centimeter |
| ms/l | micrograms per Liter |
| MPN | most probable number |
| MW | monitoring well |
| Na ⁺ | Sodium ion |
| NaCl | Sodium Chloride |
| ND | not detected |
| ng | nanograms |
| nm | nanometers |
| NPDES | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System |
| NPDWR | National Primary Drinking Water Regulations |
| NRC | National Research Council |
| NWRI | National Water Research Institute |
| OCHCA | Orange County Health Care Agency |
| OCSD | Orange County Sanitation District |
| OCWD | Orange County Water District |
| % | percent |
| PCH | Pacific Coast Highway |
| PCR | polymerase chain reaction |
| PFU | plaque forming units |
| pg | picogram |
| ppb | parts per billion |
| psi | pounds per square inch |
| PVC | polyvinyl chloride |
| QA | quality assurance |
| QC | quality control |
| RNA | ribonucleic acid |
| RO | reverse osmosis |
| RT | reverse transcriptase |
| RT-PCR | reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction |
| RWQCB | Regional Water Quality Control Board Santa Ana Region 8 |
| ΔSalinity | change in salinity |
| SCE | Southern California Edison |
| Spp. | species |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| State Parks | California State Department of Parks and Recreation |
| SWS | storm water sump |
| T(90) | decay coefficient |
| T/S | temperature and salinity |
| TAG | Technical Advisory Group |
| TC | total count |
| TDS | total dissolved solids |
| TKN | total Kjeldahl nitrogen |
| TOC | total organic carbon |
| TS | total solids |
| T/S | temperature salinity |
| UCI | University of California at Irvine |
| µg/L | microgram per liter |
| µm | micrometers |
| USC | University of Southern California |
| USEPA | U.S. Environmental Protection Agency |
| UV | ultraviolet |
| UV-B | ultraviolet band B |
| UV-C | ultraviolet band C |
| VBNC | viable but non-culturable |
| VOC | volatile organic carbon |
| W | watt |
| w/v | percentage weight by volume |
| w/w | percentage weight by weight |
| WAAS | Wide Area Augmentation System |
| ZID | zone of initial dilution |

1 INTRODUCTION

The objective of this study was to assess whether the AES HBGS was negatively impacting water quality in the surf zone of Huntington State and City Beaches. As part of the agreement to retool two of AES HBGS' four power generating units in 2001, a near shore beach contamination investigation was required. The CEC commissioned the study in July 2002 to specifically investigate the impact of the operation of the AES HBGS on recent ocean postings and closures. This report summarizes the investigation conducted by Komex during the summer of 2002.

The report has been structured as follows:

- **Introduction.** The introduction includes information on the background of the project, study region, near shore ocean environment, study aims, and the scope of work;
- **Historical Review.** The historical review provides an in-depth review of the ocean closures of the summer of 1999 and subsequent investigations to identify the cause. The section also includes a summary of previous investigations performed at the AES HBGS and a summary of the review on bacteria in coastal waters;
- **Methodology.** Methodology used in this investigation is described in detail in this section;
- **Results.** The results section presents the results obtained from long-term and intensive sampling within and adjacent to the AES HBGS, storm water sampling, the storm drain investigation, in-plant dye study, intake and outfall assessment, thermal plume model, offshore dye-study, and bacterial source tracking analysis;
- **Discussion.** The discussion section provides an interpretation of the results presented in the previous section;
- **Conclusions.** The conclusion concisely summarizes the key points presented in the discussion;
- **Recommendations.** The recommendations section lists several actions that can be undertaken to improve local surface and surf zone water quality;
- **Closure/Limitations.** The closure and limitations section describes the inherent limitations in the investigation;
- **References.** The reference section provides a bibliographic list of all references cited in the text of the report;
- **Appendix A. Review of Bacteria in Coastal Waters.** The second review section describes the prevalence, persistence and significance of bacteria in coastal waters; and

- **Appendix B-J.** Include the daily field and sampling forms, site photographic documentation, chain-of-custody forms, thermal modeling parameters, laboratory reports and statistical tables.

The short section of beach that constitutes Huntington State Beach in Orange County has become one of the most heavily researched stretches of beaches in the U.S. Providing definitive answers to the causes of beach contamination in this region has been challenging and has often required multi-disciplinary teams of oceanographers, engineers, climatologists and microbiologists. In this study, four potential mechanisms by which the AES HBGS may impact local surf zone water quality have been clearly identified. Each mechanism has been outlined below, and established as a hypothesis. Each hypothesis has been tested and either disproved or accepted; if disproved the Alternate Hypothesis (*i.e.* the opposite) has been accepted. By taking this rigorous approach, the involvement of the AES HBGS on local surf zone water quality has been assessed.

Hypothesis 1: The Grant Hypothesis

Is sub-thermocline freshwater drawn into the AES HBGS intake, or entrained into the thermal discharge of the outfall pipe?

Hypothesis 2: Plant Bacterial Proliferation

Are bacteria introduced into the AES HBGS intake from the ocean (at low concentrations), and selectively cultured by the elevated temperature of the cooling water in the plant?

Hypothesis 3: Land-Based Sources

Are land-based sources of bacteria entering the discharge vault in the AES HBGS and are discharged to the ocean causing bacterial contamination of the surf zone of Huntington State Beach.

Hypothesis 4: Sanitary Sewers

Are sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS connected to, or leaking into, the discharge vault?

1.1 BACKGROUND

1.1.1 ASSEMBLY BILL 411

On July 26, 1999, in accordance with Health and Safety Code §115880 (Assembly Bill 411, Statutes of 1997, Chapter 765), the California Department of Health Services (DHS) was required to expand its regulations for ocean beaches (DHS, 1999). AB 411 and accompanying

regulations contain weekly monitoring requirements, as well as requirements for ocean posting and closure. The requirements specifically apply to coastal beaches that are visited by 50,000 or more people annually and are located adjacent to storm drains that flow from the period of April 1 through October 31. An estimated 550 million people visit California's public beaches annually contributing an economic value estimated to be over 27 billion dollars (State of California, 1999).

The Orange County Health Care Agency (OCHCA) and the Orange County Sanitation District (OCSD) collect water samples along the shoreline of Orange County for bacterial analysis. In the Huntington Beach area, the OCSD samples the beach surf zone up to five times per week at several locations to the north and south of the mouth of the Santa Ana River. The stations are sampled by OCSD and the data is reviewed by the OCHCA. If the data indicate that health care standards are exceeded, warning or closure signs are posted at the beach. Ocean water recreational closures are expected to occur when health risks (associated with recreational contact with ocean water) are considered greater than those associated with posting.

AB 411 stipulates monitoring for total coliform, fecal coliform, and the Enterococcus group of bacteria. In addition, the DHS has established seven standards (limits) for indicator bacteria concentrations which, if exceeded, require action on the part of the local health officer in the form of ocean postings. These postings inform beachgoers of recent or chronic elevated concentrations of indicator bacteria or close the water to recreational contact if the high levels of indicator bacteria are known to originate from sewage contamination (ocean closure).

The AB 411 standards and the national guidelines for marine water quality criteria published by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA, 1986) use epidemiological evidence to establish risk levels for swimming-associated illnesses based on the level of indicator bacteria, especially Enterococcus (State of California, 1999). The origin of Enterococcus in these epidemiological studies was presumed to be anthropogenic sources of fecal pollution including sewage, agricultural runoff, or urban runoff (McBride *et al.* 1998; Chang *et al.* 1990; Balarajan *et al.*, 1991; Corbett *et al.*, 1993; Haile *et al.*, 1999; Kay *et al.*, 1994; and von Schirnding *et al.*, 1992).

The OCSD currently discharges a blend of primary and secondary treated sewage through its outfall located approximately 5 miles southwest of the AES HBGS. The OCSD has been monitoring coastal water quality in the Huntington Beach area since 1985. The OCSD discharge practices (depth of discharge at 60 meters [m] [200 feet] the distance from shore of discharge at 7 kilometers [km] [4.4 miles], and high initial mixing ratio at 180:1) are aimed at reducing negative human-health-related impacts outside the zone of initial dilution (ZID). In addition,

seasonal water column stratification (thermocline development) restricts the discharge plume to depths of 5 to 10 m (15 to 30 feet), and the high natural mixing and predominant alongshore currents minimize potential for human risk (OCSD, 2001). According to the OCSD annual ocean monitoring and routine water quality monitoring indicate no significant environmental or human-health-related water quality effects due to discharge from the OCSD from 1985 to 1999 (OCSD, 2001).

Water Quality Criteria

Beach posting is recommended (and required for certain beaches under Health and Safety Code Section 115915 and the AB 411 implementing regulations) when indicator organism concentrations exceed any of the following levels for a single water sample:

- Total coliform 10,000 most probable number (MPN)/100 milliliters (ml)
- Fecal coliform 400 MPN/100 ml
- Enterococcus 104 colony forming units (CFU)/100 ml

Additional sanitary surveys and other related evaluations are recommended when indicator organisms exceed any of the following concentrations, based on the log-mean of at least five equally spaced samples in any 30-day period:

- Total coliform 1,000 MPN/100 ml
- Fecal coliform 200 MPN/100 ml
- Enterococcus 35 CFU/100 ml

Prior to the implementation of AB 411 and the new regulations, monitoring data from the OCSD demonstrated that indicator bacteria concentrations in the near shore waters off Huntington Beach were above normal in April 1999.

1.1.2 HUNTINGTON STATE BEACH—THE SUMMER OF 1999

On June 27, 1999, the concentration of total coliform exceeded the health standards (10,000 MPN/100 ml), and the first section of beach was closed on July 1, 1999 (OCSD 1999). The first ocean water recreational closure extended approximately 5,000 feet (1,520 m) along the Huntington State Beach between Newland Street and Magnolia Street. The affected area continued to spread to the south and resulted in two additional closures on August 6 and August 11, 1999. The bacterial plume then spread to the north, resulting in an ocean water recreational closure on August 18, 1999, which extended to Beach Boulevard. On August 20, 1999, the last remaining section of the Huntington State Beach south of Brookhurst Street was

closed; the closure extended down to the mouth of the Santa Ana River. Two further ocean water recreational closures occurred at Huntington City Beach on August 24 and August 31, 1999, both extending northward from Beach Boulevard to their maximum extent at Goldenwest Street. In total, approximately 4.5 miles (7.2 km) of beach were closed due to bacterial contamination, extending north from the mouth of the Santa Ana River to Goldenwest Street.

Initial investigations to evaluate the source of the elevated bacterial concentrations were led by the OCSD with the participation of the OCHCA, the California State Department of Parks and Recreation (State Parks), the City of Huntington Beach, and the Regional Water Quality Control Board, Santa Ana Region 8 (RWQCB; OCSD, 1999). The initial investigations did not identify a single significant source of the indicator bacteria, although circumstantial evidence at that time pointed to urban runoff as the likely source of the indicator bacteria (OCSD, 1999).

OCSD reports some indication that the beach closures were more closely related to the implementation of AB 411's more stringent standards than an actual increase in bacterial concentrations at the beach (OCSD, 1999). An analysis of the monitoring data for 1998 indicates that if AB 411 standards had been applied in 1998, the OCSD-monitored beaches would have exceeded the single-sample water quality samples 143 times instead of the 12 occurrences under the previous standards. Nonetheless, monitoring data from April 1999 through September 1999 show concentrations of indicator bacteria above normal, regardless of the incidence of beach closures. Sewage was initially suspected as the source since the signature of indicator bacteria reflected that of sewage (all three indicator bacteria showed elevations, and the ratio of fecal coliform to total coliform was 1:1). Later (August 1999), the level of both coliform concentrations declined, but that of *Enterococcus* remained high, a signature more similar to urban runoff.

Persistently high levels of all three-indicator bacteria in the surf zone between the Santa Ana River and the Huntington Beach Pier in 1999 prompted concern that the bacterial pollution was from an unidentified sewage source. A series of investigations were initiated by the OCSD in an attempt to identify the bacterial source.

1.1.2.1 Phase I Investigations

The first set of investigations (Phase I) took place between July and November 1999. The focus of these investigations was on sewage infrastructure in the area, with some sampling of groundwater and urban runoff. Possible sources of bacterial contamination were prioritized according to their potential to contain human fecal material and their potential concentration of fecal coliform bacteria. The Priority One sources identified (in order of priority) included the

OCS D Coast Trunkline, the OCS D Coast Trunkline Siphon, the OCS D Discharge Plume, the State Parks Restrooms, the OCS D 120-inch diameter Outfall, the OCS D 78-inch diameter Outfall, the OCS D Huntington Beach Purchase Line, and the OCS D Newland Line. Priority Two potential sources included the City of Huntington Beach and County Pump Stations, possible unmapped pipe and conduit, OCS D Plant No.2, Talbert Channel, and the Santa Ana River. Priority Three and Four potential sources included the AES HBGS Outfall, the AES HBGS, and a construction site. Contamination transport mechanisms along the beach were also proposed and preliminary investigations conducted. No significant sewage leaks were discovered, and no contaminated groundwater was found by OCS D investigations. High levels of indicator bacteria were found in urban runoff, but no mechanism for the bacteria to reach the impacted beaches was demonstrated.

The Phase I investigation was reviewed and critiqued by a team of experts in late February 2000 who both applauded the efforts of the OCS D and also made suggestions for further investigations. The suggested areas of immediate investigation included the following:

- Investigations of near shore transport mechanisms;
- Investigations of marsh (Talbert Marsh) dynamics to determine the possibility of bacteria contamination developing and discharging through the marsh, both for better understanding the specifics of this issue, and for better understanding the role of tidally influenced marshes for future projects; and
- Development of a plume model to characterize movement of the OCS D discharge plume.

Suggested longer-term investigations included the following:

- Development of better methods for source characterizations, particularly to evaluate human versus non-human sources;
- Investigations aimed at better understanding the relationships between the indicators species and pathogens of human concern;
- Development of more precise near shore transport models that include particulates and pollutants, not just large-scale water movement;
- Understanding of the influence and transport of bacteria attached to particulates and surface films, as related to the transport model;
- Development of more rapid and affordable detection methods;
- Investigations into better understanding urban runoff sources, contaminants, and associated dynamics; and

- Investigation into the role of marshes in influencing bacterial dynamics, particularly marshes that receive urban runoff (OCSD, 2000).

A detailed summary of the findings of the Phase I studies are presented in **Section 2.1**.

1.1.2.2 Phase II Investigations

A second set of studies (Phase II) took place between December 1999 and July 2000 to address the more immediate investigative needs. The Phase II investigation addressed three major issues: the nature of surf zone water quality impairment at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach; the efficacy of current monitoring and health-advisory programs, and the potential sources of indicator bacteria and pathways by which these bacteria might be transported to the surf zone (OCSD, 2001).

The surf zone water quality investigations demonstrated that indicator bacteria were concentrated in a region of the surf zone bounded by the Santa Ana River to the south and the Huntington Beach Pier to the north during dry weather periods. During wet weather periods, elevated levels of indicator bacteria extended over a broader region of the surf zone both north and south of the Santa Ana River. The geometric mean of indicator bacteria in the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach was only marginally worse during the summer of 1999 compared to either the summer of 1998 or the summer of 2000. The statistical nature of bacterial monitoring data greatly influenced the incidence of beach closures because bacterial monitoring data tended to be lognormal and/or power-law distributed. Furthermore, because of the 24-hour lag between sampling and completion of data analysis, beach advisories were often issued at times when water quality may have satisfied applicable standards. Conversely, advisories may not have been in place when water quality failed to satisfy applicable standards.

A statistical analysis of the available water quality data and various environmental factors (*i.e.*, predominant winds, tide status, dominant currents, etc.) revealed that during the three summer periods for which complete data sets were available (1998, 1999, and 2000) surf zone water quality was generally worse during large spring tides, and surf zone water quality generally improved during neap tides. The relationship between the concentration of indicator bacteria and tidal range suggested that indicator bacteria entered the surf zone by tidal action. The statistical analysis also revealed that the concentration of indicator bacteria in the surf zone was significantly higher at night and lower during the day, which could influence sampling of the surf zone, routinely conducted early in the morning. The daily decrease in indicator bacteria concentrations during daylight hours appeared to be caused by sunlight-induced mortality.

Ocean current dynamics were assessed through the use of a series of dye studies. The dye study on the Talbert Marsh demonstrated that much of the water flowing from Talbert Watershed was entrained in the surf zone, then transported parallel to the shore. Waters move upcoast when swells are out of the south to southwest. Conversely, waters move downcoast when swells are out of the west to northwest. Some of the dye in the study traveled from the Talbert outlet offshore by rip currents. The dye study on the Santa Ana River revealed that waters flowing out of the Santa Ana River passed through the surf zone and entered the region outside of the breakers.

Potential sources of surf zone pollution, as evaluated during the Phase II investigations, included the following:

- OCSD's wastewater outfall entrained in the AES HBGS outfall, which required further investigation;
- Subsurface sewer collection systems, which were collectively ruled out;
- Nuisance runoff from the Talbert and Santa Ana River Watersheds due to upland irrigation overspray, which provides a significant reservoir of indicator bacteria that accumulates in pump station forebays before being discharged into a network of channels that drain to the beach; and
- Natural sources of indicator bacteria in the surf zone such as Talbert Marsh, along with, potentially, other coastal wetland systems in the area (*e.g.* Newport Slough along the Santa Ana River).

Phase II Investigations were inconclusive as to the role of storm water pump station diversions in averting bacterial contamination in the surf zone.

In November 2000, a blue-ribbon panel of experts was impaneled by the National Water Research Institute (NWRI) to review the Phase II findings and to recommend future studies. Their recommendations included the following:

- The development of rapid detection technology and new methods for forecasting water quality;
- Investigations on the interactions between the wastewater field and the AES HBGS outfall;
- Consideration of other potential contaminants that might be present in nuisance runoff (pesticides, herbicides, sewage, *etc.*) in planning diversions even if they do not reduce the frequency with which surf zone samples exceed the AB 411 standards;

- An epidemiological study to evaluate the human health risk associated with contact exposure to marsh effluent containing high levels of indicator bacteria;
- Studies of the lower Santa Ana River to quantify the contributions of runoff and wetland effluent to the near shore loading of indicator bacteria and human pathogens; and
- Re-evaluation of marine bathing water standards (USC, 2001).

A detailed summary of the findings of the Phase II studied are presented in **Section 2.2**.

1.2 STUDY REGION

1.2.1 STUDY LOCATION

The study location is centered on the AES HBGS at the intersection of Newland Street and PCH in Huntington Beach, California (**Plate 1-1**). The study area includes the adjacent storm drains on Newland Street, the PCH, and the wildlife sanctuary (**Plate 1-2**). Water samples were collected from as far south as the Santa Ana River, as far north as the Huntington Pier, and 0.25 miles off the shoreline into the Pacific Ocean (**Plate 1-3**).

The offshore study area lies within the San Pedro shelf, located within the Southern California Bight (SCB), a region that extends south from Point Conception to San Diego. The bight is dominated by the offshore equator-ward flowing California Current system, and that portion of the California Current that turns inshore and pole-ward and recirculates within the bight (Southern California Eddy). A pole-ward flowing undercurrent transporting warmer, saltier Equatorial water from the south dominates the inshore region (Taylor, 2002). The off-study area extended from Huntington Pier to the Santa Ana River.

The on-shore study area lies entirely within the Coastal Plain of Orange County. The central lowland of the Coastal Plain of Orange County stretches northwest from Irvine past Santa Ana and Garden Grove into Los Angeles County. It has little relief and an average slope of less than 20 feet per mile (3.8 meters per kilometer [m/km]) (Department of Water Resources [DWR], 1967). The Puente Hills, Santa Ana Mountains, and San Joaquin Hills bound the central lowland to the north, east, and southeast, respectively, and by the Pacific Ocean to the south and southwest (Morton *et al.*, 1976). The central lowland comprises the Downey and Tustin Plains with the Study Area lying on a coastal section of the Downey Plain. The plain formed from alluvial deposits carried by the Los Angeles, San Gabriel, and Santa Ana Rivers (DWR, 1967).

Along the coast of Orange County are low hills and mesas aligned northwesterly as a surface expression of the Newport–Inglewood structural zone. The low hills are mesas breached by stream-cut gaps and ancient meanderings of the Santa Ana River through which fingers of the central lowland extend to the sea (DWR, 1967; OCWD, 1999). The eastern boundary of the Study Area lies within one of these physiographic depressions known as the Talbert Gap.

To the northwest is Huntington Beach Mesa, which is approximately 2 miles (3.2 km) wide and extends inland nearly 4 miles (6.4 km) from the ocean. A cliff 30 to 40 feet (9.1 to 12.2 m) high abuts on the ocean. The surface of the mesa slopes inland and eventually submerges under the sediments of the Downey Plain. The majority of the Study Area is within the Huntington Beach Mesa with the exception of the eastern boundary as noted above.

1.2.2 SITE CHARACTERISTICS

1.2.2.1 Climate & Precipitation

General climatic characteristics provide insight as to the seasonal variability of the near shore salinity and temperature characteristics in the water column. The general climatic characteristics have been described as follows:

- Mediterranean climate – mild short winters, warm dry summers;
- 90% of precipitation between November and April;
- Summer temperature range – 61 to 79 °F (average daily low – average daily high);
- Winter temperature range – 51 to 69 °F (average daily low – average daily high); and
- Average summer temperature – 70 °F;
- Average winter temperature – 60 °F;
- Annual average maximum temperature 74.1 °F;
- Annual average minimum temperature 55.9 °F;
- Annual precipitation of 13.7 inches.

Data derived from the Western Regional Climate Center, Los Angeles Civic Center, California (045115), data averaged over the time period January 1, 1914 to December 31, 2001.

The characteristics suggest that there is likely minimal seasonal variability in water temperature. The winter precipitation (and associated runoff) is expected to provide a slight stratification in the near coastal waters during winter.

1.2.2.2 Wind

Historical documentation summarizes the general wind climate to be as follows:

- Prevailing winds out of the northwest in the summer with sea breezes to 40 km/hour (25 miles per hour [mph]); and
- Winter winds generally offshore and from the southeast.

Wind stress on the surface of water causes waves, surficial mixing, and, depending on persistence, co-flowing surficial currents in the order of 2% to 3% of the wind speed. The shoreline is relatively straight and aligned in a northwest / southeast orientation. In summer, when northwest sea breezes occur, surficial currents can be expected to be parallel to the beach. During the winter, winds are from the southeast, generating surface currents that are generally parallel to the beach.

Relative to the AES HBGS outfall, a surfacing thermal plume can be driven laterally (co-flowing with the wind) at a rate of speed on the order of 0.22 to 0.33 meters per second (m/s) (0.7 to 1.0 feet/second) for a 40 km/hour (25 mph) wind.

1.2.2.3 Oceanography

The coastal ocean off of Huntington and Newport Beaches is typically stratified during summer. The water column is characterized by a surface mixed layer that is 5-10 meters thick, a strong seasonal pycnocline that extends from the base of the surface mixed layer to a depth of 20 to 40 meters, and a weaker permanent pycnocline below seasonal pycnocline. The coastal currents are characterized by tidal fluctuations and remotely forced variability in the low frequency (subtidal) component of the flow. Mean currents over the shelf are downcoast (toward San Diego) during the summer with a maximum velocity of 0.10-0.12 m·s⁻¹ occurring near the surface over the outer shelf. Mean current speeds decline both shoreward and seaward from this. Over the continental slope below 70 meters depth, the mean currents are upcoast (toward Los Angeles). Large-scale current fluctuations over the shelf have a magnitude similar to the mean and are larger on the outer shelf than on the inner shelf. The time scale of fluctuations on the shelf is on the order of 7-20 days.

There are strong diurnal and semidiurnal contributions to temperature and currents over the shelf. Sea surface temperature routinely demonstrates an afternoon maximum. The daily sea breeze pattern creates an afternoon shoreward forcing, which is realized in the nearsurface currents with a compensating offshore flow subsurface. There is a corresponding nighttime reversal in these processes. Semidiurnal variability is also evident present over the shelf. Closer

to shore the semidiurnal variability is expressed in alongshore oscillations of the flow that result in little net transport (Noble et al., 2003).

Within the surf zone currents are driven by the wave direction and magnitude. Generally, because of the geometry of the coastline waves are either from the west or from the south. Often waves from both directions are present, but the direction of flow within the surf zone will depend on the relative magnitude of the significant wave heights of waves from the two sources. Much of the time, the predominant waves are from the south and drive an upcoast flow during the summer, but downcoast flow in the near shore zone is also common.

Internal waves and tides cause oscillations of the pycnocline within the water column. Strong oscillations can reach all the way to the surf zone and cooling within the surf zone can result when there is a significant enough nearshore elevation of the pycnocline.

Tides

Table 1-1 Tidal Characteristics from the Newport Beach Tidal Station

| Height (feet) | Condition | Description |
|---------------|-----------|---|
| 7.86 | Maximum | January 28, 1983 |
| 5.39 | MHHW | Mean Higher High Water |
| 4.65 | MHW | Mean High Water |
| 2.79 | MSL | Mean Sea Level |
| 2.76 | NGVD29 | National Geodetic Vertical Datum (1929) |
| 0.93 | MLW | Mean Low Water |
| 0.37 | NAVD88 | North American Vertical Datum (1988) |
| 0.00 | MLLW | Mean Lower Low Water (Chart Datum) |
| -2.16 | Minimum | January 20, 1988 |

The tides in the study area are mixed, semi-diurnal with the characteristics identified in **Table 1-1**. Values referenced relative to Newport Beach, Newport Bay Entrance Tide Station, Station ID 9410580 (Latitude: 33d 36.2m N Longitude: 117d 53.0m W).

The mean tidal range is 3.7 feet. The normal large tidal range is 5.4 feet. Flood tides are north flowing.

Currents

Local oceanographic conditions have been extensively researched and reviewed in previous investigations, particularly the first three phases of Huntington Beach investigations. The reports provide an accurate summary of local conditions, and do not need to be reviewed further. Historical documents note that currents in the near shore area are complicated by eddies, wind, weather, and tides. Reference is made to current speeds ranging from five to ten centimeters per second (cm/s) (MBC, 1999), but this report could not be referenced directly to establish the location of that current data relative to the AES HBGS discharge site. Data extracted from graphics in the report indicated the following current trends:

Table 1-2 Historic Tidal References

| Period | Dominant Current Direction | Current Speed (feet/min) |
|--------------------------|---|----------------------------------|
| January to March 1973 | Southeast (parallel to shore) | 25 (0.127 m/s) |
| April to June 1973 | Southeast (parallel to shore) | 15 (0.076 m/s) |
| July to September 1973 | West (offshore at 45°) | 50 (0.254 m/s) |
| October to December 1973 | East (shoreward at 45°) Southeast (parallel to shore) | 45 (0.229 m/s) 65 (0.332 m/s) |
| January to March 1974 | North (shoreward at 45°) Southeast (parallel to shore) | 20 (0.107 m/s) 12 (0.061 m/s) |

The location of the instrumentation was not noted, so its direct relevance to the AES HBGS discharge is questionable; however, the information does provide an appreciation of general current patterns in the area. For the majority of the year, the currents are expected to flow parallel to the shore. During the winter period (likely when the winds are more west by northwest), onshore currents can be expected to occur. There is also the possibility that offshore winds could create offshore currents with a counter-current at depth, but there is insufficient evidence to support this hypothesis.

Current meters were installed by USC at two sites in the immediate vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall for the period of June 16 through October 10, 2001 (**Plate 1-5**). The USC data from 2001 indicated that mean current speeds ranged from 0.03 to 0.05 m/s, with the dominant current direction being approximately parallel to the shoreline. Direct shoreward currents (within 30 degrees to either side of the shortest distance to shore) occurred less than 15% of the time, with mean speeds of less than 0.05 m/s (**Plate 1-5**).

1.2.3 GEOLOGIC SETTING

Geologically, the Study Area lies on the southwest limb of the Los Angeles Basin, within the Peninsular Ranges Province of California (Morton *et al.*, 1976). The Los Angeles Basin is a structural basin and lowland area bounded to the north by the Transverse Ranges and to the east by the Peninsular Ranges.

Directly beneath the Study Area, the Newport-Inglewood alignment of folds and faults forms the uplifted southwestern limb of the Basin. The Newport-Inglewood uplift extends for approximately 42 miles (67.6 km) in a northwest-southeast direction from Beverly Hills in Los Angeles County to Newport Beach in Orange County (DWR, 1967). In general, rock units dip down toward the ocean and landward from the axis of the faulted anticlinal feature of the Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone. The surface expression of the uplifted belt is an alignment of low coastal hills and mesas, transected by several erosional features or gaps (DWR, 1967).

There has been considerable vertical movement along the length of the Newport-Inglewood structural zone with a southwest block of metamorphic rocks uplifted above the basement rocks on the northeast side. Increased displacement with depth suggests that there has been repeated movement along an established pattern. The Lower Pleistocene deposits have been displaced vertically by as much as 300 feet (91.4 m) and laterally by as much as 0.5 mile (800 m), with the seaward block moving northwest and the inland block moving southeast (DWR, 1967).

Deposits in the basin to the northeast represent Quaternary and Tertiary hybrid marine and continental sediments overlying a pre-Tertiary basement. North of the Study Area, where deposition is considered to have been continuous, these deposits have reached a thickness of more than 20,000 feet (6,096 m) since the Middle Miocene. Recent (Holocene) deposits extend from the Coastal Plain through the gaps to the ocean (DWR, 1967).

On the southwest basin margin, folding, faulting, and erosion associated with the Newport-Inglewood uplift has resulted in marked lateral variations in thickness and lithology along with numerous unconformities and stratigraphic discontinuities. In the Study Area, recent deposits unconformably overlie upper Pleistocene alluvial and terrace deposits (DWR, 1967).

1.2.4 REGIONAL HYDROGEOLOGY

The Orange County Groundwater Basin is located in the northern portion of Orange County, and is overlain by both the Tustin and Downey Plains. The basin covers an area of approximately 350 square miles (906 square km), and is bordered by the Coyote and Chino

Hills to the north, the Santa Ana Mountains to the northeast, and the Pacific Ocean to the southwest. The basin extends to the Orange county line to the northwest, where its aquifers continue into the Central Basin of Los Angeles County. The southwestern boundary of the basin is represented by The Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone, which inhibits groundwater flow in all but the shallow aquifers (OCWD, 1999).

The aquifers within the Orange County groundwater basin can extend to depths of over 2,000 feet (610 m). They form an interconnected series of sand and gravel deposits, with interbedded clays and silts (DWR, 1967). The clays and silts are more predominant in the coastal regions, while inland, the deposits become thinner and increasingly discontinuous, allowing groundwater flow between the shallow and deeper aquifers (OCWD, 1999).

The Orange County Groundwater Basin was divided into two major subdivisions, the Forebay and Pressure Areas, by the DWR. The Forebay Area, the area of recharge, comprises basins replenished by direct percolation from surface waters or by vertical groundwater flow from overlying hydraulically connected aquifers. The Forebay Area encompasses most of the cities of Anaheim and Fullerton and portions of Orange. The Pressure Area comprises the basin area where surface water and shallow groundwater are prevented from percolating in large quantities into the major producing aquifers by shallow (upper 50 feet [15.2 m]) clay and silt layers (OCWD, 1999). Most of the central and coastal portions of the basin fall within the Pressure Area.

The Orange County Groundwater Basin consists of three major aquifer systems: the Shallow, the Principal, and the Lower Aquifers (OCWD, 1999). The Shallow Aquifer System comprises recent (Holocene) sediments deposited after the Late Pleistocene lowering of sea level. Erosion of the exposed landmass by streams and rivers spread clay; silt; sand; and gravel over large portions of the basin with recent deposits reaching up to 175 feet (53 m) thick near the coast (DWR, 1967). The lower section of these deposits is composed of interfingering lenses of coarse sand and gravel, which forms the Talbert Aquifer (DWR, 1967). The Talbert Aquifer extends from the Forebay area at the mouth of the Santa Ana Canyon and offshore south of the Newport-Inglewood Fault Zone.

The uppermost recent (Holocene) deposits are comprised of stream channel and unconsolidated and semi-consolidated alluvial fan and flood plain sediments and are in part argillaceous (clay or clayey), confining the Talbert Aquifer (DWR, 1967). Within the confining layer, lenses of silt, sand, and gravel form perched and semi-perched aquifers along the coast and in scattered sections of the main part of the basin.

The Talbert Aquifer extends from offshore to the Forebay area at the mouth of the Santa Ana Canyon (OCWD, 1999) and is the only aquifer in direct contact with the Pacific Ocean (National Research Council [NRC], 1994). Beneath the Talbert Aquifer, elevated blocks of the Newport-Inglewood fault zone inhibit groundwater movement between the central lowland and the ocean for all but the shallow aquifers (OCWD, 1999). The deeper aquifers are subject to seawater intrusion due to their contact with the Talbert Aquifer (NRC, 1994). Seawater intrusion was first observed in municipal wells during the 1930s because of basin overdraft. The overdraft continues, causing seawater to migrate up to 3.5 miles (5.6 km) inland (NRC, 1994). Despite the Talbert and Alamitos injection barriers, the OCWD (1999) Balanced Basin Hydrologic Budget (1996-1997), estimates seawater inflow to the basin at 2,500 acre-feet per year (afy) (3,083,717 cubic meters per year [m³/y]). The OCWD estimates that flow provided by the injection barriers are not lost to the ocean, and that the net inflow of seawater described above is occurring as shown in the Talbert Aquifer system.

Injection wells have been sited along Ellis Avenue, within the 2.5-mile (4.0 km) gap between the Huntington and Newport Mesas, located approximately 3.5 miles (5.6 km) from the ocean, in an attempt to reduce intrusion of seawater to the Talbert Aquifer. Water is injected into four aquifer zones along this barrier, using reclaimed water produced at Water Factory 21. Currently, the injection water is composed of 65% reclaimed water and 35% deep well water (OCWD, 1999); however, due to age and deterioration, the wells are functioning at a decreased capacity (OCWD, 1999). As a result, groundwater within the Talbert Aquifer appears to flow northeast (inland) approximately as far as Adams Avenue where there is a confluence with groundwater flowing from the north.

Groundwater flow directions in the heterogeneous sediments overlying the Talbert Aquifer appear to be generally inland, although groundwater flow direction are highly variable and locally appear vertically downwards, possibly providing recharge to lower perched aquifers or to the Talbert Aquifer. Information from the RWQCB Leaking Underground Storage Tank Information System (LUSTIS), collected for a property in Huntington Beach along PCH, indicates the presence of groundwater in two separate zones, each zone generally less than a few feet in thickness. Groundwater in the upper (shallow) zone was shown to occur beneath the property as perched groundwater under unconfined conditions, while groundwater in the lower zone is apparently confined and may be perched. Groundwater flow in the two zones was found to differ in direction and magnitude. In December 1992, groundwater was flowing east (inland) in the upper zone and northeast (inland) in the lower zone. Groundwater was described as brackish in the upper zone and saline in the lower zone, attributable to irrigation of

grass and shrubbery in the area around a nearby hotel that may have resulted in reduced salinity in the upper zone (GTI, 1993).

1.2.5 THE AES HBGS

The AES HBGS is located at 21730 Newland Street, in the City of Huntington Beach in Orange County, California. It is situated approximately 1.5 miles (2.4 km) southeast of the center of the city of Huntington Beach at the intersection of PCH and Newland Street and is approximately 1,050 feet (320 m) from the shore of the Pacific Ocean (**Plate 1-1**).

The AES HBGS was constructed in the late 1950s and has five power generation units. Units 1, 2, 3, and 4 are boiler/steam turbine units, and Unit 5 is a peaker unit comprised of eight combustion turbines. Units 3 and 4 had been operated very sparingly after 1989 and were retired in 1995 by Southern California Edison (SCE). AES HBGS purchased the power-generating facilities from SCE in 1998. Units 3 and 4 underwent retooling in 2001. Eight vertical-type circulating pumps (two for each condenser) provide ocean water to the steam turbine condensers and the closed-loop cooling system.

Pacific Ocean – Circulating Cooling Water Supply

Cooling water is supplied to the station from the ocean through a single 14-foot inner diameter (ID) concrete pipe located 1,500 feet (450m) offshore at a depth of 23.3 feet (7.1 m) below mean lower low water (MLLW) (see **Figures A-1, A-2 and A-3**). The flow is directed to the intake forebay and a screening facility within the station. After passing through the screen system, the cooling water is pumped to the condensers, which raises the water temperature approximately 21.9°F when the station is operating at full capacity. After passing through the condensers, the water returns to the discharge vault. Each circulating pump has a flow rate of 44,000 gpm. The approximate circulating water flow rate for each condenser is about 88,000 gpm (333,116 L/min) and the maximum flow rate for the entire plant is approximately 352,000 gpm (1,332,465 L/min) (507 million gpd [1,919 million L/day]). The water is discharged to the ocean from the discharge vault through a single 14-foot internal diameter (ID) concrete pipe located 1,200 feet (365 m) offshore (SCE and Kunz, 2002) at a theoretical maximum velocity of 5.1 ft/s.

The theoretical velocity assumes that there is no wear on the circulating pump impellers and that they are pumping at their rated discharge; and that there is not an accumulation of mollusks on the inside of the discharge pipe wall. If wear on the pump impellers has occurred, this will change the shape of the pump curve (discharge versus head). If mollusks have significantly accumulated on the inside of the discharge pipe wall, this will change the shape of

the system curve (discharge versus head). The point at which the pump curve intersects the system curve is called the “operating point”. This is where the system will operate and discharge water at the associated flow rate and head. If the location of the operating point changes (i.e. it’s forced further up the pump curve as the pump impellers wear and/or mollusks accumulate on the inside of the discharge pipe wall), the discharge of the system will decrease and the required head to maintain that discharge will increase. As such, the actual flow velocity in the discharge pipe could be significantly different than the theoretical velocity noted above. Since discharge is equal to the velocity multiplied by the internal cross-sectional area of the pipe, the associated discharge could also be significantly different than the theoretical discharge noted above. The only way to determine the actual velocities in the discharge pipe would be to install instrumentation to monitor the velocity and/or flow rate.

The discharge pipe releases the heated water vertically from a depth of approximately 11 feet (3.4 m) below the surface at MLLW. This depth is referenced from the top of the riser that extends approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) above the seabed.

The returned ocean water should not exceed the AES HBGs’s current NPDES permit limits. Under normal operating conditions, the current NPDES permit allows a maximum of a 30 °F increase in the return ocean water temperature over the natural temperature of the receiving waters, as measured by the intake water temperature. With two units operating, the average discharge velocity is 1.1 ft/s.

Circulating Cooling Water Treatment

Water flow through the intake and cooling system is sustained with maintenance procedures that principally prevent biofouling. To control the growth of algae and bacteria, the circulating ocean water is periodically treated with sodium hypochlorite solution through the suction of each circulating pump. The chlorination treatment is performed for approximately 30 minutes at 12-hour intervals. Accumulated marine growth (primarily mollusks), is removed either by heat-treating the circulating water system supply or manual removal by divers.

Prior to the acquisition of Southern California Edison (SCE) Huntington Beach by AES, the units in operation were heat-treated every five to six weeks. A heat treatment involves pumping a portion of the water from the discharge vault back through the condensers for an additional temperature increase (approximately 105°F) and then discharging it out the intake conduit to kill marine-fouling organisms. Upon acquisition of the plant by AES HBGs, this process was eliminated, and alternative treatment methods for elimination of growth were tested; however,

such alternate methods proved unsuccessful in reducing the marine growth. As such, AES HBGS is currently reviewing the process and has re-implemented a heat treatment procedure.

Between July 1998 and September 2002, heat treatments were conducted at the plant on the following dates: August 11, 2001; November 10, 2001; December 24, 2001; February 15, 2002; April 2, 2002; June 15, 2002; August 4, 2002; and September 15, 2002. Heat treatments were not conducted between July 1998 and July 2001 (Kunz, 2002).

Make-Up Water for Power/Steam Turbine Production

The boiler feed water treatment system is designed to service Units 1 through 4. Boiler feed water is supplied by the City of Huntington Beach. The raw water feed to the existing demineralizer system includes the following:

- Three 50% multi-media filters to remove suspended solids in order to meet the reverse osmosis (RO) system suspended solids requirements;
- Two 100% carbon filters to remove any chlorine residual from the city water;
- Two 100% primary and secondary water softener systems to remove hardness in the water in order to prevent scaling of the RO membranes;
- One ultraviolet (UV) sterilization unit to prevent biological growth;
- Three 33% RO booster feed pumps rated at 74 gpm and 400 pounds per square inch (psi) that feed a three-train RO treatment system designed to remove other dissolved ions in the softened water; and
- A four-stack electrical deionization (EDI) system to polish the treated RO effluent to demineralize make-up water quality.

The system is designed to produce approximately 120 gpm of high purity demineralized water. The RO reject water and EDI reject water are sent to a recycle tank. The recycle tank water is used as dilution water to make up the concentrated brine used for regeneration of the softener. Backwash and wastewater from the filters and softeners is discharged to the general purpose retention basin, which is part of the AES HBGS' wastewater system.

Water Treatment Requirement

Chemicals added to the circulating cooling water and service water systems are stored on site. The chemical feed system consists of tanks, pumps, piping, instrumentation, and controls for introducing chemicals into the feed water, condensate, and cooling water system to prevent corrosion. Hydrazine and ammonia are used to maintain the pH of the water within prescribed

limits of 9.1 to 9.4 and to remove DO. Corrosion inhibitor is used to prevent the formation of scales in the cooling water system.

Wastewater Discharge

Several wastewater streams are generated during operation and maintenance of AES HBGS. The circulating cooling water is by far the largest volume. Other wastewater streams generated in small volumes include equipment wash water, floor-drain streams, blow down streams, storm water, and sanitary waste. The unit sumps pump blower wash-down and infiltrating groundwater from the units into the retention basins (MBC, 2002). Sanitary wastewater is discharged to the City sewer system, while other wastewater streams (including storm water) flows are collected in onsite retention basins and subsequently discharged to the Pacific Ocean.

The east and west retention basins (also called the general purpose retention basins [GP]) are used as a bulk wastewater storage facility. The basins are located at the southern boundary of the site, adjacent to the wildlife sanctuary alongside the PCH (**Plate 1-2**). The basins receive water from yard and in-plant drains. The water from the basins is pumped into the discharge vault. The west retention basin well is a sump well adjacent to the west retention basin.

In addition, an oil/water separator treats any oily wastes from various drains throughout the AES HBGS. Oily sludge resulting from the separation process is disposed of offsite in a licensed/permitted facility. The resulting wastewater is discharged to the retention basin.

Wastewater resulting from periodic plant maintenance cycles may contain concentrations of heavy metals. Metal cleaning wastewater is collected and discharged to the retention basins.

In addition, offsite urban run-off and storm flows are directed to the discharge vault. The PCH/Newland storm drain is located south of the AES HBGS, on the northwest side of the parking lot of the Wetland Wildlife Care Center, and drains into the discharge vault (OCSD, 2002).

1.3 STUDY AIMS

The aims of this study are based around the four hypotheses and are as follows:

The Grant Hypothesis

To assess whether sub-thermocline freshwater is drawn into the AES HBGS intake containing elevated bacteria concentrations, and/or fresh water is entrained into the thermal discharge of the outfall pipe, facilitating the shoreward transport of bacteria. Analysis of the temperature

and salinity profile of any incoming colder water will assist in identifying the source as either freshwater or colder ocean water. Analysis of the ammonia concentration in incoming water into the powerplant will also assist in clarifying the source of the colder water.

Plant Bacterial Proliferation

Daily analysis of bacteria concentrations within the powerplant intake and discharge vaults; including round-the clock sampling over a two-week period, facilitate an assessment of the thermal effect of the cooling water on bacterial concentrations. This will also cover heat treatment processes conducted during the investigation.

Land-Based Sources

Daily samples of bacteria will be collected from onsite land-based (non-ocean) sources and offsite land-based sources to assess the potential contribution of these sample locations. Bacterial source tracking methodologies will also be employed to identify the source of any fecal matter identified during the daily sampling. The bacterial source tracking samples will be collected during the two-week intensive sampling period to maximize the value of the samples collected.

Sanitary Sewers

A dye study will be conducted on the sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS to establish whether there has been a cross-connection to, or are leaking into, the discharge vault.

Oceanographic Environment

The thermal discharge from the AES HBGS will be evaluated during a series of dye studies forming the basis of an empirical dilution model that will be compared to theoretical computer modeling of the thermal plume. These tools will be used to assess bacterial transport mechanisms in the local oceanographic environment off Huntington State Beach. The models will assist in retrospectively assessing the impact of historical bacterial concentrations recorded in the AES HBGS in the summer of 2001.

1.4 SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work consisted of the following tasks:

- Establish a Sampling and Monitoring Plan for a period of 14 weeks and identify eight appropriate sample locations;

- Sample surface water and in-plant water daily for 14 weeks at each of the eight sample locations, and sample every three hours during a two-week intensive period from four of the eight locations;
- Analyze the water samples for AB 411 microbial indicators (total and fecal coliform, and Enterococcus) and physical and chemical parameters (pH, temperature, salinity, conductivity, DO, turbidity, and ammonia);
- Conduct bacterial source tracking on selected samples collected during the intensive sampling period;
- Perform an in-plant dye study to check for cross connections of the sanitary sewer system within AES HBGS;
- Perform an outfall dye study to empirically model transport and dispersion of the plume from the AES HBGS discharge pipe and to quantitatively predict the potential impact of the AES HBGS discharge on beach water quality. Attempt to couple these empirical results from the dye study to theoretical predictions from computer dilution model;
- Monitor temperature and salinity profiles of ocean water and in-plant water using high sensitivity in situ sensors and data loggers; and
- Prepare draft and final reports for the California Energy Commission and AES HBGS.

FINAL DRAFT

2 HISTORICAL REVIEW

The closures of Huntington Beach during the summer of 1999 have resulted in several years of investigations to identify the source of the high bacterial contamination observed at the beaches during the summer of 1999 and thereafter. The resulting data and analysis have yielded perplexing results: no single definitive source has been identified, although the data have generated several theories regarding bacterial transport mechanisms, models of bacterial decay and transport, and conjecture regarding possible sources. The source has not been demonstrated to be of human origin.

Considerable comment has been generated regarding investigations (Phase I) conducted by the OCSD in the months immediately following the first beach closures of July 1999. That investigation focused on human-based sources. The investigation and resulting data were thoroughly reviewed and critiqued by a third-party panel of experts in water quality, oceanography, and wastewater. During the review, several suggestions were made for further investigations, many of which were followed in the Phase II investigations. The Phase I data has been further analyzed for statistical correlations with climatic and oceanographic data. Additionally, the bacterial monitoring data of the summer of 1999 has been compared with data from both previous and subsequent years to determine if the excessive closures were merely a statistical phenomenon driven by the regulatory changes of AB 411.

The Phase II investigations took a more scientific approach to the issue and examined additional potential sources, including urban runoff and contribution from Talbert Marsh, and took a sophisticated approach to analysis of currents and transport near the beaches. These investigations have resulted in several peer-reviewed articles, including transport theories such as the Grant Hypothesis that describes the entrainment of cooler water from the OCSD sewage plume by the intake and outfall of the AES HBGS (**Section 2.2.4**).

The following sections present the chronology of investigations; the results and criticisms leading to further studies; and, specifically, the evidence indicating the AES HBGS as a possible source or transport mechanism for bacteria requiring further investigation. Included also is a literature review of the scientific articles that have appeared related to the Huntington State Beach ocean closures, and other related studies. Included in this summary is an integration of the reviewed literature with the Phase II findings. The literature generally supported the findings of the Phase II investigations, but also raised further questions as to the role of bacterial survivorship, preconditioning by sewage, the need for rapid detection methods, the accuracy of

various detection methods, and the validity of monitoring only for the three indicator bacteria that are currently required. The survival of bacteria in coastal waters is discussed further in **Appendix A**.

2.1 PHASE I INVESTIGATIONS

The initial investigations into Huntington Beach closures were coordinated by the OCSD. The results of the Phase I investigation are documented in a publicly available report (OCSD, 1999), and are reviewed here.

2.1.1 BACKGROUND

Since 1974, the OCSD has been conducting bacterial monitoring for indicator bacteria (total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus) at 17 surf zone locations from Crystal Grove to Bolsa Chica as part of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit issued for the OCSD that allows for discharge of a mixture of secondary and primary treated wastewater 4.5 miles (7.2 km) offshore. Monitoring stations are located at 3,000-foot (915 m) intervals from 39,000 feet (11.8 km) south of the Santa Ana River (39S) to 39,000 feet (11.8 km) north of the Santa Ana River (39N). The OCSD also monitors 25 offshore stations and six recreation stations three miles from shore. Results of the monitoring data are used to ensure that the OCSD is meeting compliance standards for bacterial concentrations offshore. OCSD's bacterial monitoring data are also used by the OCHCA to evaluate the need to post health advisories or close beaches when bacteria concentrations exceed health standards.

The passage of AB 411 imposed more protective water quality standards and uniform bacterial monitoring programs throughout the State of California. The result of this legislation has been an increase in the number of beach closures as well as some criticism of the statistical approach used to determine exceedance of "normal" levels of indicator bacteria. The closures of Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach in the summer of 1999 were, in part, a consequence of the new standards imposed by the adoption of AB 411.

Elevated levels of the three indicator bacteria were observed in April 1999. The indicator bacteria levels continued to rise over the next several months, prompting health officials to post advisories at the beach and to close public access to portions of the ocean beginning in July 1999. Between July 1999 and September 2000, there have been a total of 58 postings at various locations along these beaches as well as a significant ocean closure of up to 4.5 miles (7 km) during the summer of 1999. About 80% of these closures were due to the new regulatory

standards imposed by AB 411. A series of investigations were initiated by the OCSD in an attempt to identify the bacteria source.

2.1.2 PHASE I INVESTIGATION

Phase I investigations were conducted between July and November 1999. The focus of these investigations was on the OCSD's sewage infrastructure in the area. There was also limited sampling of groundwater and urban runoff. Contamination transport mechanisms along the beach were also proposed and investigated. The bacteria were believed to originate from sewage since levels of all three-indicator bacteria were high, and the ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform was near unity. However, after August 1999, the total coliform and fecal coliform levels declined, while *Enterococcus* levels remained high. This type of signature is more indicative of urban runoff than sewage.

The OCSD prioritized potential pollution sources based on their proximity to the impacted region of the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach, their potential to contribute human fecal contamination, and their potential to contribute high levels of indicator bacteria. Based on these criteria, the highest priority sources were sewage collection and disposal facilities, including OCSD's trunk line located under or near Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach, State Parks restrooms on Huntington State Beach, OCSD's two ocean outfalls, and the resulting plume of treated sewage. The second priority of potential sources included groundwater or underground sources of fecal contamination such as City and County pump stations. Lower priority (three and four) sources included urban runoff from the Talbert Watershed and the Santa Ana River, OCSD's treatment facility (OCSD Plant No. 2), unmapped pipes and conduits, a AES HBGS outfall located near surf zone station 9N, the AES HBGS, and a large hotel construction site.

Closed-circuit television inspection of OCSD's trunk line revealed no leaks. One leak, too small to account for the surf zone pollution, was found in the State beach restroom system and was fixed. No leaks were detected in the OCSD's active outfall.

According to OCSD analysis, the offshore monitoring studies ruled out the possibility that the OCSD's treated sewage plume was coming onshore. The investigation of the possibility that the sewage plume from the OCSD outfall might be moving onshore consisted of a series of "picket line" surveys in which a line of sampling locations were located upshore and inland of the sewage outfall. Samples taken just below the surface and at the 2/3 depth (of a total of 30 feet) along the 30-foot contour revealed that the picket line studies performed on May 10, 12, 13, 15,

17, 18, 19, 20, and 22, 1999, and July 27 and 29, 1999 did not reveal significantly elevated levels of bacteria. These results suggest that the offshore discharge plume is not migrating onshore.

In addressing the second priority potential contamination sources, OCSO conducted geophysical and hydrogeological investigations to identify subsurface anomalies near the beach that might indicate an underground source of fecal contamination, as well as to test groundwater for the presence of indicator bacteria. These initial investigations did not identify any significant subsurface sources of fecal pollution.

Of the lower priority sources, only urban runoff from the Talbert Watershed and Santa Ana River appeared to be a credible source of surf zone pollution. Samples of runoff collected from pump stations in the upper reaches of the Talbert Watershed were found to contain high concentrations of indicator bacteria. Furthermore, a channel flow test in which grapefruit and oranges were released into one of the storm water channels in the Talbert Watershed and from the mouth of the Talbert Marsh resulted in a significant number of the fruit washed up on the beach in the vicinity of station 9N, the site of the bulk of the surf zone closures and postings. These results demonstrated a bacterial transport mechanism from the watershed to the affected surf zone areas.

2.1.3 STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

A regression analysis on the surf zone water quality data collected during the summer of 1999 was conducted by MEC Analytical Systems, INC. to determine if high bacterial counts at the beach could be correlated with one or more environmental variables. The report noted that the highest bacterial counts in the surf zone tended to coincide with two different points in the tide cycle: the beginning of rising tides and the beginning of falling tides. Although the correlations were small ($r^2 = 0.39$ to 0.53), separate regression analyses were performed for these two different tide stages.

The environmental variables considered in the analysis included minimum and maximum tide height, direction of shore current, physical oceanography at the OCSO outfall diffuser (pycnocline depth, and current directions at 1.0 m [3.3 feet] and 45.0 [148 feet] meters depths), rainfall, volume of water discharged from pump stations in the Talbert Watershed, volume of groundwater from a dewatering project near the beach, bird counts at the beach, and wind direction. None of the correlations were large, and the significance of the correlations could not be rigorously evaluated. Nonetheless, the general correlations were found to be as follows:

- During the beginning of the rising tide, the following variables were most correlated with high bacterial counts at the beach:
 - o Pycnocline depth (negatively correlated);
 - o Volume of water discharged from pump stations in the Talbert Watershed (positively correlated); and
 - o Minimum tide (negatively correlated).
- During the beginning of the falling tide, high bacterial counts were correlated with the following:
 - o Volume of water discharged from pump stations in the Talbert Watershed (positively correlated);
 - o Maximum tide levels (positively correlated);
 - o Bird counts (positively correlated); and
 - o Absence of longshore currents (positively correlated).

The volume of water discharged from the pump stations in the Talbert Watershed correlated positively with high bacterial counts in both rising and falling tides. Furthermore, the highest bacterial counts were associated with the periods of the largest tide range (occurrence of higher-high and lower-low tides) when the Talbert Watershed experiences the most tidal flushing. These results reinforce the Phase I conclusion that urban runoff and associated dynamics from the Talbert Watershed may be a source of the beach contamination.

2.1.4 UCI COASTAL RUNOFF IMPACT STUDY (UCI-CRIS)

One of the primary conclusions of the Phase I study and the subsequent regression analysis described above is that urban runoff from the Talbert Watershed and/or Santa Ana River may be partly responsible for water quality impairment of the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach. In November 1999, a team of researchers at University of California at Irvine (UCI) initiated a yearlong research project to investigate the near shore impact of urban runoff from the Talbert Watershed.

The study consisted of two field data collection efforts, one in December 1999 and another in May 2000, each two weeks in duration. The results of the December study are outlined here while the results of the May study are outlined as part of the Phase II investigations. The UCI team established a water quality monitoring station at the crossing of Pacific Coast Highway (PCH) Bridge and the Talbert Marsh inlet because all runoff from the Talbert Watershed eventually passes this point on its way to the ocean. Water samples were collected from four

different depths in the water column, 24 hours per day, seven days per week, continuously for two weeks. The samples were analyzed for indicator bacteria and physical properties (salinity, pH, total dissolved solids [TDS], and turbidity), and these data were combined with simultaneous in situ measurements of water depth, flow velocity, and flow direction. During the first week of investigations, the pump stations in the Talbert Watershed were diverting flows to the sanitary sewer system. The pump stations were taken out of diversion during the second week of the study and waters flowed as normal into the channel network. The UCI team could thereby determine if urban runoff from the pump stations adversely affected the quality of water flowing out of the Talbert Watershed and into the ocean.

While some increase in the flow of total coliform from Talbert Watershed into the ocean was observed in the second week of the study, the concentration of total coliform leaving the watershed never exceeded the AB 411 single-sample standard of 10,000 MPN/100 ml. In contrast, relatively high levels of Enterococcus bacteria flowed into the ocean intermittently during the first and second week. Comparison of hydrological and bacteriological data indicated that Enterococcus and *E. coli* (a sub-group of fecal coliform) might be originating in the Talbert Marsh, not from urban runoff.

The UCI study concluded that the pump station diversions did not significantly reduce the flow of indicator bacteria out of the Talbert Watershed into the ocean, and the Talbert Marsh may be a source of Enterococcus to the near shore. The findings of this study provided impetus for a more careful study of the marsh and urban runoff in the Talbert Watershed that was carried out in the Phase II investigations.

2.1.5 USC SEA GRANT BLUE RIBBON PANEL

The University of Southern California (USC) Sea Grant Program convened a panel of ten experts from various disciplines to participate in an independent review of the scientific studies and management actions that were undertaken by OCSD in response to the events during the summer of 1999. The panel were supportive of the studies carried out by OCSD during the Phase I investigations and found the need for more thorough and wide-reaching investigations. Based on the review of Phase I data and conclusions, the panel arrived at several conclusions:

- Onshore sewage pipes were an unlikely source of bacterial pollution to the surf zone because no significant breaks were identified, groundwater samples did not contain elevated levels of indicator bacteria, and the intermittent nature of the surf zone pollution was inconsistent with a groundwater source.

- OCSD’s outfall plume was an unlikely (direct) source of beach contamination because: (a) there was a strong thermocline present at the outfall during the period of water-usage closures and hence the plume should have remained submerged, (b) none of the offshore picket line samples collected by OCSD near the region of beach closure contained elevated levels of indicator bacteria, (c) the surf zone pollution at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach was confined to a relatively short length of the beach, whereas a shoreward plume incursion would likely result in more wide spread pollution, and (d) in the 20 years of monthly plume tracking studies carried out by OCSD the plume had never been observed to come onshore.
- The storm water conveyance system in the Talbert Watershed was identified as the most likely cause of surf zone pollution based on three lines of evidence:
 - High levels of bacteria were found in the pump station forebays;
 - Citrus studies demonstrated that water from the Talbert Watershed could travel to the region of beach closure; and
 - The tidal signature of the pollution was consistent with tidal pumping of pollutants from land-based sources.

The panel suggested the following improvements to the investigation; the use of molecular tools to determine whether the source of surf zone contamination was human (e.g., sewage) or non-human (e.g., nuisance runoff); an evaluation of the Santa Ana River and the storm conveyance system as potential sources of bacterial pollution from animal droppings; and an increase in the spatial and temporal density of water samples to better characterize the influence of tides on the pollution signal.

In addition, the panel suggested the following pressing investigative needs:

- Field studies of near shore hydrodynamic processes relative to identifying circulation patterns that could transport bacteria exiting the Talbert Watershed along the shore;
- Modeling studies of near shore circulation patterns and a plume transport model that utilized real-time data from ocean and space-based platforms;
- The panel also identified several “take-home” lessons that should be applied to other sites;
- Counties should develop contingency plans to deal with pollution events, rather than waiting until a crisis develops; and,
- An agency with jurisdiction over a broad range of potential sources should be identified to take a leadership role in the event of another crisis.

The panel praised the ongoing comprehensive surf zone monitoring programs at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach and noted that similar programs should be developed for the entire U.S. coast. The panel also suggested that the investigations at Huntington Beach would have proceeded more smoothly had there been regularly scheduled sewer line inspections and a central Geographical Information System (GIS) database of all relevant civil infrastructure. Finally, the panel praised the OCHCA for making the difficult decisions to post and/or close the surf zone based on scientific evidence, not political expediency.

2.2 PHASE II INVESTIGATIONS

Phase I Investigations concluded in December 1999. New investigations, based largely on the recommendations of the Blue Ribbon Review Panel, were pursued to investigate a broader range of possible sources of the indicator bacteria in the surf zone and better understand both surf zone and watershed transport processes. The Phase II investigations specifically addressed the nature of surf zone water quality impairment at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach, the efficacy of current monitoring and health-advisory programs, and the potential sources and transport mechanisms of indicator bacteria. The main findings of the Phase II investigations are summarized below, each followed by a discussion of the conclusions made during the Phase II Investigations in relationship to the current scientific literature, and to other findings in the Final Phase II report.

2.2.1 SURF ZONE WATER QUALITY TRENDS AT HUNTINGTON STATE BEACH AND HUNTINGTON CITY BEACH

A careful examination of the historic water quality data, and with attention paid to that from 1998, 1999 and 2000 (times for which data for all three indicator bacteria are available) revealed that during dry weather periods in which flows from the Santa Ana River are minimal, high counts of indicator bacteria are observed in a region of the surf zone bounded by the Santa Ana River to the south and the Huntington Beach Pier to the north. However, during wet weather periods (storm and first flush events), elevated levels of indicator bacteria extend over a broader region of the surf zone north and south of the Santa Ana River.

The final report for the Phase II investigations provided two possible explanations for the elevated bacterial counts observed north of the Santa Ana River during dry weather. These were: the source of fecal pollution is located north of the Santa Ana River, or ocean currents consistently transport the pollution from its source to the north during dry weather. As ocean currents are not consistently to the north, the first explanation is the more likely. No explanations were given for the observation of the elevated bacterial counts observed south of

the Santa Ana River during rainfall and first flush events. However, it is suggested here that because the Santa Ana River drains a large watershed area, sources of bacterial contamination (e.g., canine or avian fecal material) may accumulate over long dry periods and be washed downstream via the Santa Ana River during storm events. From there, currents up and down coast (both being present, depending of the prevailing tide conditions) may distribute this bacterial load north and south of the Santa Ana River. This theory is supported by the literature review that revealed that urban environments with a high percentage of impervious surfaces, such as the Talbert and Santa Ana River Watersheds, tend to concentrate and convey storm-water borne pollutants to downstream receiving waters. Urban runoff as a direct source of the elevated bacterial counts has been ruled out by some researchers in favor of the Talbert Marsh serving as either an incubation zone, or a source due to avian use. It is possible that urban runoff contributes to the bacterial load. Whether there is sufficient accumulation of bacterial source material to account for the level of elevated counts observed was the subject of some discussion in the Phase II Investigations and is discussed in subsequent sections of this review.

For the summers of 1998, 1999 and 2000, surf zone water quality was generally worse during large spring tides. This trend was also observed in the statistical analysis on the 1999 data at the conclusion of the Phase I investigations that revealed a greater bacterial concentration during the largest tide ranges. During the three summer periods, surf zone water quality was observed to improve during neap tides, a trend also observed in the statistical analysis of 1999 data. The relationship between the concentration of indicator bacteria and tidal range suggests that indicator bacteria enter the surf zone by pathways influenced by tidal action. Grant *et al* (2001) also found that high bacterial counts were correlated with high turbidity at Huntington Beach, a relationship also observed by Mallin *et al.* (2000). It is probable that any tidally mediated pathway would also tend to create higher turbidity in the surf zone which would both serve to explain the observed correlation as well as increase viability of bacteria, as attachment to particulates tends to increase bacteria survivorship in marine sediments (**Appendix A**).

The concentration of indicator bacteria in the surf zone is significantly higher at night than during the day. The daily decrease in indicator bacteria concentrations during daylight hours appears to be caused by sunlight-induced mortality (**Appendix A**). Numerous investigations have demonstrated photodegradation of these indicator species both in controlled experiments and in the ambient environment. Lower photo-mortality is reported in bacteria adhering to particulates and colloidal material than in free-living bacteria. Because indicator bacteria behave non-conservatively in the surf zone due to die-off, and because bacteria adhering to particulates tend to have lower morbidity than free-living bacteria, the fate and transport of a conservative, non-particulate tracer (e.g., Rhodamine WT) will not inherently mimic the fate of

indicator bacteria. To complicate matters, it has also been observed that the indicator bacterial species show greater survivorship in saline environments when previously exposed to sewage **(Appendix A)**

Much of the Phase II conclusions regarding surf zone water quality trends and observations were directed at the development of a surf zone model that may be used to predict incidences of elevated bacterial counts. Such a model should include an element to describe photodegradation rates, particulate concentrations and both settling dynamics of particulates in the surf zone as well as increased survivorship imparted by bacterial association with particulates. Finally, a better understanding of the role of sewage exposure on survivorship of bacteria in saline environments may also improve any predictive model.

2.2.2 POSTINGS AND CLOSURES AT HUNTINGTON STATE BEACH AND HUNTINGTON CITY BEACH.

One issue often repeated throughout the investigations has been whether the bacterial monitoring and subsequent decisions to post health advisories or close beaches actually leads to protection of human health. A section of the Phase II investigation was directed at assessing beach closure efficacy, especially as those closures and postings have related to the passage of AB 411. In particular, the question was posed as to whether the surf zone water quality at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach was actually worse during the summer of 1999, or whether the surf zone water quality simply appeared to be worse than usual due to the new water quality standards.

The Phase II investigation and data analysis revealed that the geometric means of indicator bacteria in the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach were only marginally higher during the summer of 1999, compared to either the summer of 1998 or the summer of 2000 (slight degradation of water quality in 1999 compared to 1998 or 2000). However, far fewer public health advisories were issued for Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach during the summer of 2000 (compared to the summer of 1999). The apparent discrepancy is due to the statistical nature of bacterial monitoring data. Because bacterial monitoring data tend to be log-normally and/or power-law distributed, a small decrease in the geometric mean can result in a large reduction in the number of out-of-compliance samples. Thus, the fewer postings and closures at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach during the summer of 2000 do not necessarily indicate a longer-term trend toward improved surf zone water quality at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach. The reduced closures may simply reflect a year-to-year statistical fluctuation in the

concentration of indicator bacteria. Furthermore, Boehm *et al.* (2002b) observations of a five to eight year cycle in coliform count elevations (**Appendix A**) may also be reflected in the lower number of beach closures in the summers of 1998 and 2000 as compared to that of 1999.

The concentration of indicator bacteria in the surf zone was significantly higher at night and lower during the day. The current practice of sampling the surf zone early in the morning may thus result in more frequent health advisories than would occur if sampling were done later in the day. Conversely, De Donno *et al.* (1994) found that hourly variations in microbial densities of *Enterococcus*, fecal coliform and *E. Coli* were correlated to the number of beach users (swimmers). Furthermore, there is considerable discussion regarding the fact that results for indicator bacteria lag 24 to 96 hours behind the water sample collection time and public health officials are required to make decisions on health advisories based on water quality data that are one to several days old. Suggestions were made in both Blue Ribbon Panel reviews that more rapid detection methods were important to improve public safety (**Appendix A**).

Another concern regarding the efficacy of monitoring the three indicator bacteria in relation to protecting public health is the degree to which the indicator bacteria reflect the presence of other pathogens. Several studies reflect that they do not. Several instances have occurred where significant human pathogens (*Salmonella*, *Candida*, *Staphylococcus*, and others) were detected in samples in which total coliform and fecal coliform were not detected (**Appendix A**). Furthermore, while it is widely accepted that photodegradation significantly reduces the number of indicator bacteria, and other pathogens, the rate of degradation appears to vary from species to species. For example, greater sunlight exposure is required to inactivate *Enterococcus* compared to fecal coliform in seawater, and *Salmonella* appears to be less sensitive to photo-inactivation than *E. Coli*. Furthermore, environmental factors such as the presence of dissolved organic matter, chlorophyll, dissolved oxygen (DO) and particulates, also mediate the effect of photo toxicity. Thus a “safe” level of indicator bacteria does not necessarily reflect waters free of pathogens.

Another potential area of concern is the observation of Viable but not Culturable (VBNC) cells in seawater (**Appendix A**). It is possible that indicator bacteria are present in samples but are not detected due to detection methods, particularly those that require culture on solid media. VBNC cells may or may not retain pathogenicity, and may or may not be capable of resuscitation with changing environmental conditions (such as entry into the human digestive system). Direct Viable Counts (DVC microscopic counts) can detect the VBNCs and may be more effective with regards to protecting public health.

2.2.3 DYNAMICS OF OCEAN CURRENTS AT HUNTINGTON STATE BEACH AND HUNTINGTON CITY BEACH

A series of dye studies revealed that flow conditions inside the surf zone are very different from flow conditions outside of the surf zone. A complete discussion of these studies may be found in the Phase II Final Report. In summary, it was demonstrated that ocean currents at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach are complex, and strongly affected by the nature of waves and tides. Interestingly, most of the dye flowing out of the Talbert Watershed was entrained in the surf zone, and from there was transported parallel to the shore while most of the dye flowing out of the Santa Ana River was not entrained in the surf zone. Instead, dye from the river passed through the surf zone and entered the region outside of the breakers, which may be due to the larger tidal prism and greater momentum associated with ebb flow from the Santa Ana River compared with ebb flow from the Talbert outlet.

The dye from the Talbert Watershed release that remained entrained in the surf zone moved upcoast when swells were out of the south to southwest and downcoast when swells were out of the west to northwest. In both cases the dye quickly spread over a large length of the surf zone. The smaller portion of dye from the Talbert outlet was transported offshore by rip currents that appear to be associated with groins that are spaced at regular intervals downcoast of the Santa Ana River; and upcoast by bathymetry and wave conditions. The oscillatory nature of flow outside the breakers resulted in a slow net advection of dye outside the surf zone. In contrast, longshore advection of dye was more rapid within the surf zone where breaking waves play a larger role.

Of particular interest are the currents inside and outside the surf zone that are locally influenced by an offshore warm-water plume located between the Santa Ana River and the Huntington Beach Pier at 9N. The boil is formed when warm water from the AES HBGS is discharged into the ocean through the submerged outfall. Dye outside of the surf zone was drawn into the surf zone by complex flow patterns that develop around the boil.

These dye studies are significant in indicating the potential role of the AES HBGS in contributing to elevations in indicator bacteria in the surf zone. The last finding is particularly significant, demonstrating that the AES HBGS discharge influences the transport of waters from outside the surf zone into the surf zone. However, as noted above, because of the complexity of factors influencing bacteria survivorship and particulate attachment, dye studies alone do not completely describe the potential transport of bacteria in coastal environments and investigations and modeling efforts specific to bacterial transport mechanisms are required.

2.2.4 POTENTIAL SOURCES OF SURF ZONE POLLUTION

The Phase II Investigations investigated and revealed or ruled out several potential sources for the bacteria contamination. Those are outlined and discussed below.

2.2.4.1 OCSD Wastewater Outfall-the Grant Hypothesis

OCSD wastewater outfall was considered as a potential source of surf zone pollution. Earlier studies concluded that OCSD's wastewater field is an unlikely source of indicator bacteria in the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach. Phase II investigations revealed a potential pathway related to the large wastewater outfall whereby the wastewater field could enter the surf zone near station 9N on Huntington State Beach, at the location of frequent elevations of indicator bacteria in the surf zone. Phase II investigations allowed for a deeper look at the historic monitoring data, particularly the data collected during the summer of 1999, and found that indicator bacteria were present at high concentration in the ocean waters near the outfall diffuser. While the wastewater field generated by the outfall is generally submerged below the thermocline from April to September during early spring and summer (April to August) a submerged edge of the wastewater field may be transported shoreward by subsurface currents. The wastewater field edge is generally confined below 10 m (30 feet) of depth in the near shore region. Under typical environmental conditions, the submerged wastewater field would remain submerged. However the discharge from the AES HBGS outfall discussed above may entrain the wastewater edge and transport that water into the surf zone.

While the AES HBGS discharge certainly presents a potential pathway for bacterial contamination of the surf zone, factors related to bacterial survivorship must also be considered. Also, correlations relating to the timing of AES HBGS discharges with the occurrences of higher bacterial counts need to be assessed. As discussed in the Phase II Final Report, the indicator bacteria may not survive long enough to make this transport mechanism viable.

2.2.4.2 Subsurface Sewer Collection Systems

The Phase I and II investigations ruled out the subsurface sewage collection lines as a potential source of indicator bacteria in the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach. In these investigations it was found that groundwater flow is directed inland, not shoreward and that average linear groundwater flow velocities are slow (38 to 83 m/year [125 to 272 feet]) such that the subsurface sources of indicator bacteria (e.g., from a leaking sewer line) would be transported slowly. Such slow movement would result in significant reduction of the

bacteria in question. Furthermore, with only three exceptions, samples taken from wells inland of PCH tested negative for Enterococcus bacteria and all groundwater wells on the ocean side of PCH tested negative for indicator bacteria. Finally, the observation of elevated bacteria in the surf zone was temporally variable and thus inconsistent with a groundwater source.

2.2.4.3 Nuisance Runoff

Nuisance runoff from the Talbert and Santa Ana River Watersheds is another potential source of surf zone pollution that was investigated in Phase II. Several studies have evaluated the impact of nuisance runoff on surf zone water quality including: a sanitary survey of potential sources of nuisance runoff within the Talbert and Santa Ana River watersheds; testing of nuisance runoff in the Talbert and Santa Ana River watersheds for indicator bacteria; testing of forebay water in the Talbert Watershed for bacterial and viral indicators of fecal pollution; developing and calibrating flow and transport models for the Talbert Watershed; characterizing the fate and transport of indicator bacteria out of the Talbert Watershed and into the ocean; and quantifying the average flow of indicator bacteria and viruses out of the Talbert Watershed.

Results from the sanitary survey and nuisance runoff and forebay water testing demonstrated that irrigation overspray contribute most of the nuisance runoff in the Talbert and Santa Ana River watersheds during dry weather and that this runoff provides a significant reservoir of indicator bacteria that accumulates in pump station forebays before being discharged into the channels that drain to the beach. In general, the concentration of indicator bacteria in the forebay water appears to mimic the concentration of indicator bacteria in nuisance runoff from the surrounding watershed. However, with only one exception, pump station forebay water was not a significant reservoir of male-specific bacteriophage (MSB), a viral indicator of fecal pollution. The exception was the Flounder pump station forebay located on the Fountain Valley Channel in which the concentration of all fecal indicators including MSB, abruptly increased by several orders of magnitude between May 7 and 8, 2000. Additionally, the salinity of pump station forebay water was generally higher at pump stations located closer to the coast as would be expected if ocean water flowing up the Talbert and Huntington Beach channels during rising tides spills into pump station forebays through leaking flap gates.

Transport modeling efforts revealed that the transport of nuisance runoff from the Talbert Watershed is controlled by the tides. The simple advection model that was developed to predict the extent of nuisance runoff flush to the ocean indicated that nuisance runoff from pump stations near the mouth of the watershed will flush to the ocean in a single falling tide, while nuisance runoff from pump stations near the head of the watershed will not.

Furthermore, the portion of nuisance runoff that does not pass through a pump station forebay, such as that from the upper reaches of the Talbert Watershed will not be transported to the ocean in a single falling tide according to the model. The water will mix with several flushes of ocean water, to become very dilute prior to eventual transport to the ocean. In larger tides, waters from intermediate pump stations may drain to the ocean with a single falling tide. The model was confirmed in a field experiment in which Rhodamine WT dye was released from the Atlanta pump station on the Huntington Beach channel and transported to the ocean in a single falling tide as predicted. A more complex model was also developed and seems to accurately predict water transport based on field verifications with Rhodamine dye.

These efforts in combination indicate that nuisance runoff does carry a significant bacterial load during dry weather periods. Presumably, first storm events would also carry significant bacterial loads. This work also demonstrates that diversion of pump station forebay waters may well improve the condition of the surf zone waters even though the two week long intensive studies did not uncover a relationship between forebay water diversion and bacterial count in the surf zone waters. Indeed, the Blue Ribbon review panel suggested that such diversions could be instigated regardless of demonstrated differences, because urban runoff certainly contains contaminants other than bacterial indicators that can degrade ocean water quality.

The results are mixed on the issue of pump station forebay diversions. The forebays may occasionally receive large quantities of fecal material, possibly from illicit dumping of sewage. In that event, the forebay lower in the watershed would be flushed in the next large rising tide and contribute to the near shore loading of indicator bacteria. Furthermore, they could be an indirect contributor by providing a source of organic substrates for the growth of these organisms downstream, and provide the bacteria previous exposure to sewage that apparently increases survivorship in the ocean. None of the field studies conducted to date has detected a reduction in the near shore loading of indicator bacteria following the implementation of pump station diversions. This result could be due to the limited time over which these experiments have been run (typically data are collected for only one week after the pump stations have been taken out of diversion) or, more likely, because the indicator bacteria signal from nuisance runoff is overwhelmed by the signal from natural sources.

The fate of the uncontrolled water (those that do not pass through pump stations) is interesting in that the model predicts significant dilution of these waters prior to eventual discharge to the ocean during dry weather. However, it is not evident whether uncontrolled runoff may carry significant loads during first flush rainfall events, as is the case in other urban environments.

The pattern of bacterial contamination does not support a significant contribution during storm events as the elevated concentrations are observed during the summer. These events may contribute to loading in Talbert Marsh that, as discussed below, may be a bacterial storage bank that is released during stronger tidal events. To better understand these processes, fate and transport mechanisms of indicator bacteria in the Talbert Watershed channels were investigated in several field experiments.

In the first, dye-stained forebay water was released from the Atlanta pump station during a flood tide such that the resulting pulse could be identified and sampled as it first traveled upstream in the Huntington Beach Channel. As expected, the concentration of indicator bacteria in the pulse decreased with time, dropping about ten-fold over four hours as may be expected due to sunlight driven degradation during the daytime. The second experiment was performed at night during a large ebbing tide, such that the pulse could be sampled as it flowed downstream in the Huntington Beach Channel. The concentration of indicator bacteria in the pulse did not remain relatively constant, but increased with time, suggesting that indicator bacteria multiply in the sediment and/or water column of the Talbert Watershed channel network during the night. The occurrence of coliforms and Enterococcus in estuarine and coastal sediments is 10- to 100-fold higher in sediment than in the water column. Rather than actually multiplying in the sediment, bacteria may be retained in the sediments as they adhere to particulates and are subsequently re-suspended during the turbulent passage of waters down the channel. However, it is also possible (**Appendix A**), that the bacteria do indeed multiply in the sediments due to the higher content of organic material present.

2.2.4.4 Natural Sources

A third field experiment quantified the flow of indicator bacteria into the Talbert Marsh and/or Pacific Ocean from drainage channels in the Talbert Watershed. Over a two-week period in May 2000, there was a net downstream flow of total coliform into the Talbert Marsh and/or Pacific Ocean from drainage channels in the Talbert Watershed. The flow was estimated to be 6×10^{11} total coliform bacteria per day. Over the same two-week period, there was a net upstream flow of *E.coli* and Enterococcus bacteria into the drainage channels from the Talbert Marsh and/or Pacific Ocean. The magnitude of this net upstream flow was estimated to be 5×10^{10} and 8×10^{10} of Enterococcus bacteria and *E. coli* per day, respectively.

The source of total coliform in the channels is from upstream areas of the watershed washed down with nuisance flows, while the source of the Enterococcus and *E.Coli* is the Talbert Marsh whose waters are washed up into the channels with rising tides. This postulation is under

investigation as part of the Phase III studies, and is also thoroughly discussed in the current literature in a peer review article by Grant *et al.* (2001). The possibility that the Enterococcus and *E. Coli* contamination may be of a natural origin such as the Talbert Marsh raises questions regarding the possibility that coastal marshes in general may be sources of surf zone bacterial contamination. This question was also partially broached within the Phase II investigations and is continued more thoroughly as part of the Phase III investigations.

The results from the two-week study indicate that Talbert Marsh is a source of total coliform, Enterococcus and *E. Coli*. However, this result is in conflict with the earlier finding that total coliform travel into the Talbert Marsh from upstream areas. Nonetheless, this research found that the Talbert Marsh produces approximately 10^{11} of all three-indicator bacteria each day. These organisms are transported into the ocean with each ebb tide. The apparent conflict may be explained by the observation that the production rate of Enterococcus and *E. coli* in the marsh exceeds the production rate of these organisms in the Talbert Watershed such that there would be a net upstream flow of these organisms from the Talbert Marsh into the drainage channels during rising tides. Conversely, the Talbert Watershed and the Talbert Marsh produce about the same amount of total coliform (6×10^{11} and 4×10^{11} per day, respectively), which may appear to be a net influx of total coliform to the Marsh.

The source of the bacteria in the Marsh appears to be seagulls. Both dry and wet gull feces were collected and analyzed for Enterococcus. Fresh gull dropping contain approximately 10^6 Enterococcus bacteria per single feces. At any given time during the day, between 10 and 1,000 gulls are visiting the marsh. Fecal material is deposited into the marsh; marine vegetation and marsh sediment become potential reservoirs of indicator bacteria.

These observations, coupled with the dye transport experiments and modeling efforts, support the idea that the natural sources of indicator bacteria include the Talbert Marsh, and perhaps other coastal wetland systems in the area (e.g., Newport Slough along the Santa Ana River) and could be responsible for a significant fraction of the indicator bacteria signal in the surf zone at Huntington State Beach and Huntington City Beach.

The Phase II investigation concluded with recommendations for further study that include the following:

- The development of rapid detection technology and/or new methods for forecasting water quality could dramatically improve the performance of public health advisories;
- Studies should be undertaken to determine if interactions between the wastewater field and the AES HBGS outfall could serve as a pathway for transporting indicator bacteria into the

surf zone. These studies should focus particularly on the potential role played by oceanographic conditions that develop during the summer (e.g., thermal stratification, oscillatory cross-shelf currents, and prevailing current directions at the outfall);

- Considering all of the other potential contaminants that might be present in nuisance runoff (pesticides, herbicides, sewage, etc.), diversions are probably a prudent course of action, even if they do not reduce the frequency with which surf zone samples exceed the AB 411 standards;
- An epidemiological study should be conducted to evaluate the human health risk associated with contact exposure to marsh effluent containing high levels of indicator bacteria; and
- Studies of the lower Santa Ana River should be initiated to quantify the contributions of runoff and wetland effluent to the near shore loading of indicator bacteria and human pathogens.

It has been suggested that marine bathing water standards, like those mandated by AB 411, may need to be re-evaluated in light of the findings outlined in this report. Specific problems with existing standards identified in previous studies and repeated in this report include:

- Indicator bacteria generated in tidal saltwater marshes could lead to frequent violations of the bathing-water standards, yet it is not clear that exposure to marsh effluent poses a human health risk;
- The levels of indicator bacteria in the surf zone are generally higher at night and lower during the day. Therefore, current procedures for evaluating surf zone water quality depend on when during the day samples are collected, and this issue is not addressed in existing regulations; and
- Because of the processing time required to analyze surf zone samples for indicator bacteria, public health advisories are frequently not synchronous with water quality in the surf zone. Consequently, public health advisories on surf zone water quality can sometimes be misleading, in that the surf zone may be posted when water quality meets all applicable standards or not posted when water quality fails to meet applicable standards.

Since the conclusion of the Phase II investigations further exploratory testing has continued.

2.3 MBC AES HBGS INVESTIGATIONS

In response to the ocean postings and closures of 1999, AES HBGS commissioned MBC Applied Environmental Services (MBC) to conduct an in-plant investigation of bacterial concentrations at a variety of locations within and adjacent to the AES HBGS facility in the summer of 2001.

Water quality samples were collected between May 30 and September 28, 2001. MBC identified high concentrations of indicator bacteria within the discharge vault at the AES HBGS. MBC identified the PCH/Newland Street storm drain (offsite) and the east and west retention basins (onsite) as the sources of the indicator bacteria in the discharge vault; however, MBC concluded that the AES HBGS facility was not responsible for bacterial exceedances reported at 9N on the Huntington State Beach because of initial dilution within the discharge vault and subsequently within the immediate vicinity of the ocean outfall (MBC, 2002). The RWQCB is currently revising the AES HBGS NPDES permit to include a bacterial discharge limitation (Theisen, 2002) for the AES HBGS.

2.3.1 GENERAL

MBC collected samples three times a week between 10:15 to 12:50 from May to September 2001. Samples were collected from the following 15 locations:

- Discharge vault;
- Discharge vault - bottom depth;
- Discharge vault - middle depth;
- Discharge vault - surface;
- East retention basin;
- East retention basin inflow;
- Intake forebay;
- PCH/Newland storm drain;
- Retention basin sump well;
- Units 1 and 2 sump;
- Units 3 and 4 sump;
- West retention basin;
- West retention basin inflow pipe;
- West retention basin outflow; and
- West retention basin well.

Each sample was analyzed for total coliform, *E. coli*, and Enterococcus using the Colilert (total coliform and *E. coli*) and Enterolert (Enterococcus) test methods, respectively. The two test methods have a lower detection limit of 10 MPN/100 ml and an upper limit of detection of 24,192 MPN/100 ml. Mean concentrations have been derived using the lower or upper limit as the actual value, which can lead to an underestimation of the mean bacterial concentrations.

Circulating water flow through the plant was generally low in June and July (zero to three circulating pumps), but increased from early August through late September (four to seven circulating pumps). Intake forebay and discharge vault water temperatures were recorded along with tidal position, salinity, direction of cooling water flow within the AES HBGS, and the number of circulating pumps operating. During the summer of 2001, units 3 and 4 at the AES HBGS were retooled (rebuilt) to increase power production; as a consequence, there was a significant increase in the level of contractor and general on-site activity, including the use of portable restrooms.

2.3.2 DISCHARGE VAULT

A total of 58 total coliform samples were collected from the discharge vault (44 mid-depth samples, one bottom-depth sample, six at the surface, and seven at an unspecified depth) between May 30 and September 28, 2001. Total coliform concentrations ranged from below the detection limit (10 MPN/100 ml) to above the detection limit (greater than 24,192 MPN/100 ml). The majority of samples were between 10 and 1000 MPN/100 ml (39 samples). A total of 58 *E. coli* samples were collected from the discharge vault (44 mid-depth samples, one bottom-depth sample, six at the surface, and seven at an unspecified depth) between May 30 and September 28, 2001. *E. coli* concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,296 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were between 10 and 100 MPN/100 ml (53 samples). A total of 58 Enterococcus samples were collected from the discharge vault (44 mid-depth samples, one bottom-depth sample, six at the surface, and seven at an unspecified depth) between May 30 and September 28, 2001. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,694 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were between 10 and 100 MPN/100 ml (52 samples).

2.3.3 INTAKE FOREBAY

A total of 51 total coliform samples were collected from the intake forebay between May 30 and September 28, 2001. Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to above detection limits. The majority of samples were between 10 and 100 MPN/100 ml (35 samples). A total of 51 *E. coli* samples were collected from the intake forebay between May 30 and September 28, 2001. *E. coli* concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 487 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were below detection limits (44 samples). A total of 51 Enterococcus samples were collected from the intake forebay between May 30 and September 28, 2001. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 12,997 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were below detection limits (40 samples).

2.3.4 EAST RETENTION BASIN

A total of 13 total coliform samples were collected from the east retention basin between June 29 and August 1, 2001. Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to above detection limits. The majority of samples were near or above detection limits (seven samples). A total of 13 *E. coli* samples were collected from the east retention basin between May 30 and September 28, 2001. *E. coli* concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 464 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were between 50 and 400 MPN/100 ml (eight samples). A total of 13 Enterococcus samples were collected from the east retention basin between May 30 and September 28, 2001. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 41 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were below detection limits (nine samples).

2.3.5 WEST RETENTION BASIN

A total of 32 total coliform samples were collected from the west retention basin between June 11 and September 28 2001. Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to above detection limits. The majority of samples were above 8,000 MPN/100 ml (19 samples). A total of 32 total *E. coli* samples were collected from the west retention basin between June 11 and September 28, 2001. *E. coli* concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 9,804 MPN/100 ml. Nine samples were above 1,000 MPN/100 ml. A total of 32 Enterococcus samples were collected from the west retention basin between June 11 and September 28 2001. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 609 MPN/100 ml. The majority of samples were below 100 MPN/100 ml (23 samples).

2.3.6 PCH/NEWLAND STORM DRAIN

The PCH/Newland storm drain represented an off-site sample location. Three total coliform samples were collected from the PCH/Newland storm drain on June 11, 13, and 15, 2002. Total coliform concentrations were above detection limits on the first two sample occasions and were 17,329 MPN/100 ml on June 15, 2001. Three *E. coli* samples were collected at the same time. *E. coli* concentrations were 1,793; 305; and 86 MPN/100 ml on June 11, 13, and 15, respectively. Three Enterococcus samples were collected at the same time. Enterococcus concentrations were 663, 134, and 10 MPN/100 ml on June 11, 13, and 15, respectively.

2.3.7 RETENTION BASIN SUMP WELL

The retention basin sump was sampled once on June 15, 2001. Total coliform, *E. coli*, and Enterococcus concentrations were 86, <10, and <10 MPN/100 ml, respectively.

2.3.8 UNITS 1 AND 2 SUMP, AND UNITS 3 AND 4 SUMP

Both sample locations were sampled on June 15, August 3, and August 8, 2001. Total coliform concentrations were 464; 1,354; and 4,611 MPN/100 ml; *E. coli* concentrations were 10, 158 and <10 MPN/100 ml; and Enterococcus concentrations were <10, 41, and 292 MPN/100 ml in Units 1 and 2 sump on the respective dates. In Units 3 and 4, total coliform concentrations were 31, 31, and 20 MPN/100 ml; *E. coli* concentrations were all below detection limits; and Enterococcus concentrations were 109, 10, and <10 MPN/100ml on the respective dates.

2.3.9 HEAT TREATMENT

Between July 1998 and September 2002, heat treatments were performed within the AES HBGS on the following dates: August 11, November 10, and December 24, 2001; February 15, April 2, June 15, August 4, September 15, and November 10, 2002 (Kunz, 2002). The heat treatment process of November 10, 2002, was particularly aggressive, with a maximum observed temperature of 47°C (approximately 120°F). The longevity of heat treatment processes can vary from six to twelve hours. No heat treatments coincided with sampling conducted by MBC in tidally influenced locations (intake forebay and discharge vault), although a heat treatment process occurred on August 11 2001 with subsequent samples on August 13 showing elevated levels of total coliform, *E. coli* and Enterococcus in the discharge vault and intake forebay. During this period, no bacterial exceedances were observed at ocean monitoring stations on Huntington State Beach. It is not clear whether this particular heat treatment process carried over to August 13, 2001 and whether this may have influenced bacterial concentrations. No statistically significant trend was observed between heat treatment and bacterial concentrations in tidally influenced sample locations immediately after the heat treatment process.

2.3.10 TIDALLY INFLUENCED BACTERIAL CONCENTRATIONS

Bacterial concentrations in tidally influenced sampling locations (intake forebay, discharge vault, and PCH/Newland Street storm drain) were highly variable. Generally, the intake forebay (total coliform mean: 1,537 MPN/100 ml; *E. coli* mean: 26 MPN/100 ml; and Enterococcus mean: 271 MPN/100 ml) were significantly lower than the discharge vault (total coliform mean: 4,267 MPN/100 ml; *E. coli* mean: 51 MPN/100 ml; and Enterococcus mean: 79 MPN/100 ml) and the PCH/Newland Street storm drain (total coliform mean: 21,904 MPN/100 ml; *E. coli* mean: 728 MPN/100 ml; and Enterococcus mean: 269 MPN/100 ml). Bacteria concentrations in the discharge vault appeared to be strongly influenced by fresh water inputs. Bacteria concentrations in the discharge vault decreased with depth and salinity (as shown in **Figure 2-1** through **2-3** below: -depth and salinity being positively related)

Figure 2-1 Total coliform concentrations in the discharge vault in the summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001).

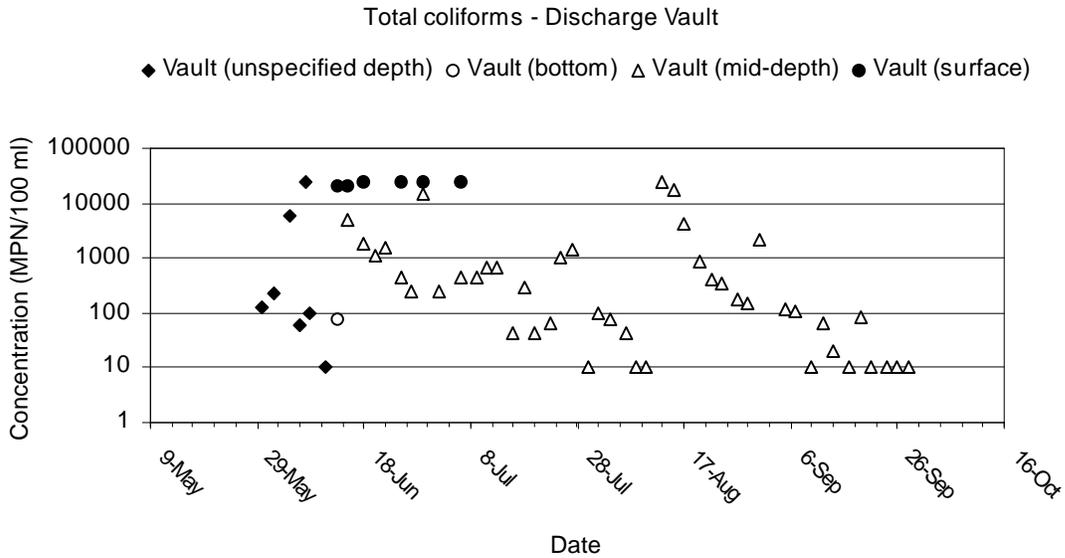


Figure 2-2 E. coli concentrations in the discharge vault in the summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)

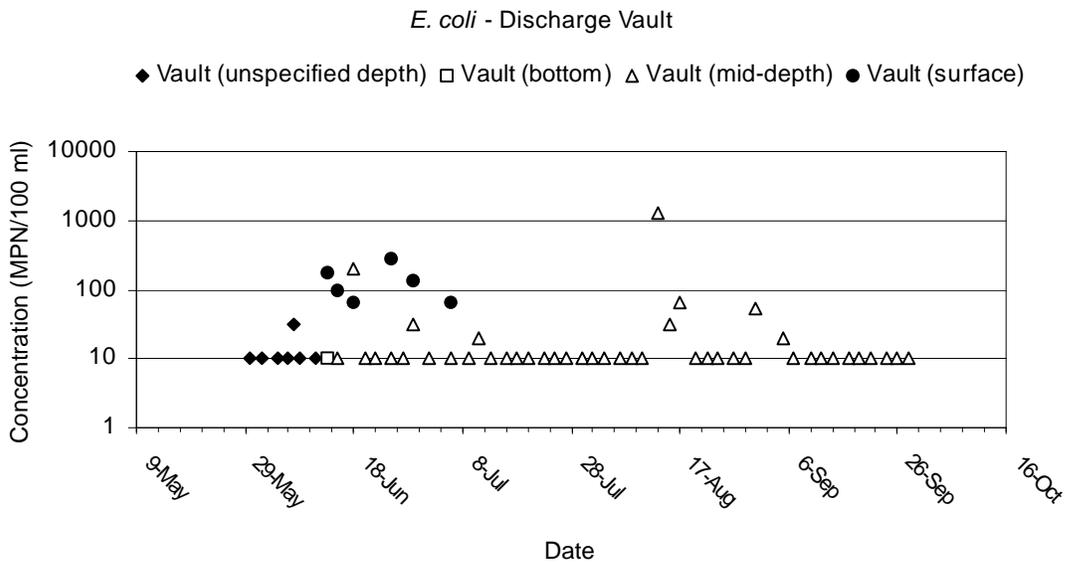
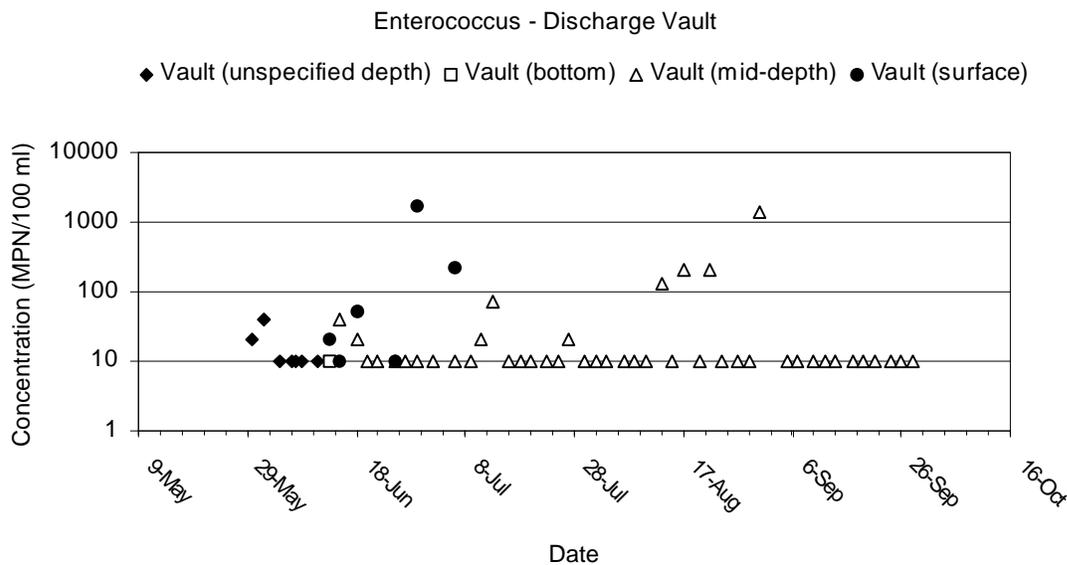


Figure 2-3 Enterococcus concentrations in the discharge vault in the summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)



High concentrations of all indicator bacteria in the discharge vault coincided with high concentrations in the storm drain and the west retention basin, suggesting a role for both the storm drain and west retention basin in bacterial discharge from the AES HBGS. In-plant surface runoff contributes to the bacterial concentrations in the west retention basin, whilst a variety of sources (mobile home park, dog sanctuary, and urban runoff) potentially contribute to bacterial concentrations in the PCH/Newland Street storm drain. The maximum concentrations observed for Enterococcus (*E. coli* is not specifically referenced in AB 411 regulations, and many total coliform concentrations exceeded 24,192 MPN/100 ml) will be retrospectively applied as a discharge from the AES HBGS to the thermal plume model developed in this study.

2.3.11 NON-TIDALLY INFLUENCED BACTERIAL CONCENTRATIONS

Mean bacterial concentrations at non-tidally influenced locations within the AES HBGS are depicted in the table below. Bacterial concentrations in both the east and west retention basins were generally similar, whilst the sumps in both units were significantly lower. High total coliform concentrations were observed on one of three sample occasions for the west retention basin well, though the significance of this value is difficult to determine.

Table 2-1 Mean Bacterial Concentrations in Non-tidally Influenced Sample Locations (MBC, 2001)

| Sample Location | Total coliform (MPN/100 ml) | <i>E. coli</i> (MPN/100 ml) | Enterococcus (MPN/100 ml) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| East retention basin | 14,803 | 146 | 15 |
| West retention basin | 14,292 | 1,336 | 35 |
| Retention basin sump well | 86 | <10 | <10 |
| Units 1 and 2 sump | 2,143 | 59 | 114 |
| Units 3 and 4 sump | 27 | 10 | 43 |
| West retention basin well | 9,658 | 175 | 237 |

2.3.12 SOURCES OF IN-PLANT BACTERIAL CONTAMINATION

The high concentrations of bacteria in the retention basins may be attributable to anecdotal evidence at the time suggesting a direct input of fecal material into the two basins. If such an event did indeed occur, it would explain the high concentrations observed in not only the basins, but also in the receiving water in the discharge vault, and possibly may also have been responsible for high concentrations observed in the PCH/Newland Street storm drain (at high tide, water from the discharge vault may back up into the PCH/Newland storm drain).

Other potential sources of bacterial contamination within the plant suggested in the 2001 MBC study would include the relatively high density of pigeons roosting in the HGBS facility, cats observed on the facility, general urban runoff, and the possibility of an inappropriately plumbed restroom. Despite the chlorination of the west retention basin on August 8, 2001, elevated total coliform, *E. coli*, and Enterococcus concentrations persisted for the following six weeks.

2.3.13 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN AES HBGS BACTERIAL CONCENTRATIONS AND OCEAN MONITORING DATA

Bacterial concentrations within the intake forebay are generally representative of surf zone bacterial concentrations collected at 9N (assuming samples were collected within the plant at a similar time to the OCSD and OCHCA sampling). The relationship between bacterial concentrations within the intake forebay and at 9N is shown in the **Table 2-2** (significant disparities between intake forebay and 9N bacterial concentrations are highlighted).

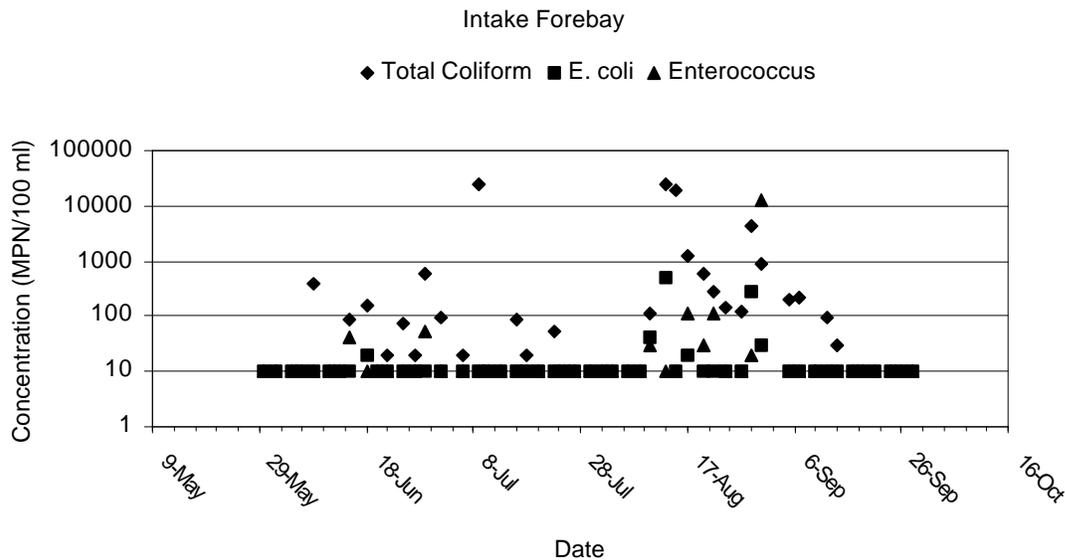
Table 2-2 Bacterial concentrations at 9N and the Intake Forebay in 2001 (MBC, 2001).

| Date (2001) | Sample Location | Total coliform (MPN/100ml) | <i>E. coli</i> / Fecal coliform (MPN/100ml) | Enterococcus (MPN/100ml) |
|--------------|-----------------|----------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| May 30 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 80 | <10 80 | <10 2 |
| June 4 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 130 | <10 130 | <10 30 |
| June 6 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 300 | <10 300 | <10 18 |
| June 11 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 20 | <10 20 | <10 6 |
| June 13 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 20 | <10 <20 | <10 8 |
| June 18 | AES HBGS 9N | 161 430 | 20 240 | <10 250 |
| June 27 | AES HBGS 9N | 20 <20 | <10 <20 | <10 <2 |
| July 2 | AES HBGS 9N | 98 20 | <10 20 | <10 4 |
| July 11 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 80 | <10 80 | <10 12 |
| July 16 | AES HBGS 9N | 85 <20 | <10 <20 | <10 <2 |
| July 18 | AES HBGS 9N | 20 250 | <10 140 | <10 140 |
| July 23 | AES HBGS 9N | 52 40 | 10 20 | <10 60 |
| July 25 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 30 | 10 30 | <10 20 |
| July 30 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 <20 | <10 <20 | <10 8 |
| August 1 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 40 | <10 40 | <10 14 |
| August 6 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 <20 | <10 <20 | <10 <28 |
| August 8 | AES HBGS 9N | 10 110 | <10 70 | <10 40 |
| August 13 | AES HBGS 9N | >24,192 40 | 487 40 | 10 20 |
| August 15 | AES HBGS 9N | 19,863 40 | <10 40 | <10 36 |
| August 20 | AES HBGS 9N | 573 >10 | <10 20 | 31 <10 |
| August 22 | AES HBGS 9N | 288 <10 | <10 <10 | 108 20 |
| August 27 | AES HBGS 9N | 120 110 | <10 110 | <10 202 |
| August 29 | AES HBGS 9N | 4,352 110 | 288 110 | 20 56 |
| September 10 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 40 | <10 20 | <10 18 |
| September 12 | AES HBGS 9N | 97 <20 | <10 <20 | <10 30 |
| September 17 | AES HBGS 9N | <10 10 | <10 20 | <10 <10 |

Between August 13, and August 29, 2001, there was a significant disparity between the bacterial concentrations observed at 9N and within the intake forebay; the reason is unknown. Bacterial concentrations were only tabulated when sampling events coincided between the intake forebay and 9N. Generally the concentrations of bacteria in the intake forebay were low and mirrored 9N (**Figure 2-4**). For the month of August, water quality in the intake forebay deteriorated and

high concentrations were observed that did not correspond with surf zone water quality; the reason again is unknown.

Figure 2-4 Bacterial Concentrations in the Intake Forebay in the Summer of 2001 (MBC, 2001)



2.4 HUNTINGTON BEACH SHORELINE INVESTIGATION, PHASE III, OCSD ONSHORE INVESTIGATION

The Huntington beach shoreline investigation, Phase III, onshore investigation was performed by OCSD in the summer of 2001, in response to the continued observations of elevated bacterial counts in the surf zone around Huntington State Beach. The results are outlined in the following sections:

2.4.1 HUNTINGTON STATE BEACH RESTROOMS AND SEWERS

Huntington State Beach restrooms and sewers along the PCH were tested for leaks and several section of sewer line were found to leak. In particular, the sewer line serving restrooms seven and eight did not hold air pressure and the pipe was not full which indicates water loss. It was determined that these leaking sewer lines do contribute to the continued observation of elevated bacterial counts seen through the summer of 2001. The State Park was advised to abandon the sewer line between restrooms seven and eight and create a direct connection to the OCSD trunkline. The State Park was also advised to conduct periodic hydrostatic testing of their sewer lines.

2.4.2 AES HBGS

The AES HBGS was indicated as a possible contributor of elevated levels of indicator bacteria in the surf zone. The initial plan developed by the OCSD to investigate the role of the storm drain on high bacteria concentrations in the discharge vault was put on hold for the following reasons (OCSD, 2002):

- Overall feasibility of sealing the storm drain;
- Inherent danger/liability involved with sealing the drain; and
- A significant reduction in AES bacteria effluent concentrations in the discharge vault as described by MBC (**Section 2.3**).

A brief test was designed to evaluate whether surface runoff carrying indicator bacteria may be entering the AES HBGS from a storm drain and from there discharged into the ocean. AES HBGS sanitary sewers and other possible areas of contamination were also tested. It was found that the sanitary sewers were not leaking. A four-day sampling program was implemented by the OCSD between October 11 and October 17, 2001, with samples collected on October 11, 12, 16 and 17, 2001. Samples were collected from the storm drain, East and West Retention Basins, the discharge vault and the flapper box south influent and analyzed for total coliform, *E. coli* and Enterococcus. Bacteria concentrations in the discharge vault were comparable to samples collected by MBC between May and September of the same year. Total coliform concentrations ranged from 134 to greater than 24,192 cfu/100ml; *E. coli* concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,145 cfu/100ml; Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits (10 cfu/100ml) to 122 cfu/100ml. Because it was not apparent at what the depth the samples were collected in the OCSD study it is difficult to make a direct comparison.

Further ocean dye testing was also conducted to evaluate dispersion and transport near stations 6N and 9N, in the vicinity of the AES HBGS cooling water and discharge ports. When dye was released next to the AES HBGS outfall buoys, the dye spread in a circular pattern around the intake rather than be transported down-coast as the dye released farther from outfall. However, as the dye subsequently moved away from the outfall, and was not observed directly over the AES HBGS outfall, no further action was recommended.

2.4.3 DIRECT INSPECTIONS

An effort was made to identify all the discharges into the Talbert, Huntington Beach, Santa Ana River, Greenville/Banning and Fairview channels using direct sampling, aerial photos etc. The size of this task warranted more extensive sampling to better characterize these waters.

Inspections conducted to identify potential surface discharges and unknown storm drain connections in the area found three areas of contaminated surface discharge including the following:

- A pool of standing water located behind AES HBGS that received waters during wash downs of a pad;
- Two areas of standing water in the salt marsh near PCH and Beach Boulevard that appear to be the result of a leak in an Orange County Public Facilities Resources Department sluice gate on the Huntington Beach channel (the damaged sluice gate has been repaired); and,
- A small stream of water from a discharge pipe from the mobile home park, and a spill from an RV holding tank could potentially contaminate the Huntington Channel. The results of these tests indicate the need for a thorough review and dye test of the sanitary systems in the mobile home park.

2.4.4 STATE PARK MONITORING WELLS

OCSO collected samples in 1999 (during the Phase I investigations) from the monitoring wells installed between Magnolia and Newland Streets in 1999. Two of the wells (MW-1 and MW-2) straddle the AES HBGS outfall pipes in the State Park Parking lot and are installed to about 50 feet. The other three wells (MW-3, MW-4 and MW-5) are located in the parking lot southeast of MW-1 and MW-2 and were installed to about 30 feet (9.1 m) below ground surface (bgs). Sample analytical results demonstrated that the well casings remain intact and there is some hydraulic tidal influence on near shore groundwater as expected.

2.4.5 BEACH CONDITIONS

The conditions at the beach were examined to determine if there were any previously unrecorded poor conditions at the beaches. Beach attendance had been fairly stable and there was neither a marked increase, or decrease in attendance during periods of high bacterial counts in the ocean. During this period more dead seals were washed onshore than previously seen, however, the carcasses were quickly buried and were not considered to be a likely source of high fecal bacteria counts. Diver observations indicate that the ocean “looks” different between the 6N and 9N stations, the areas of frequently observed high indicator bacteria counts. It was recommended that these observations be followed up.

2.4.6 STORM DRAIN INVESTIGATION

Storm drains operated by the City of Huntington Beach were assessed for likely impact on ocean water quality. A puddle of water that accumulated in front of the outfall drains near 6th

Street was found to containing high counts of fecal coliforms, also outdoor showers were cited as potentially contributors, however, no significant sources were identified.

2.4.7 OTHER POTENTIAL LAND-BASED SOURCES

Waste hauler activity was also monitored to determine if illicit dumping of septage was occurring. No evidence of illicit activity was revealed. However, there seemed to be a decline in waste hauler activity and this indicated the possible occurrence of illegal dumping.

Samples collected from dewatering wells during construction of sewer connections to the OCSD Coast trunk indicated no bacteria present above detection limits.

The condition of the 21-inch (0.5 m) Huntington Beach Purchase Sewer (HBPS) was evaluated along with the area surrounding the mobile home park on Newland Street located across from AES HBGS. High coliform counts were found in at least two areas, indicating the need for further inspection on the HBPS. The abandoned Hunting Beach Treatment Plant was also considered and no information suggesting that the Huntington Beach Treatment Plant as a contributor of bacteria was observed.

Low counts of *E. Coli* in water samples collected upstream of the bridge crossing the mouth of the Santa Ana River compared to samples collected downstream of the bridge indicated that high bacteria counts are caused by to bird droppings. The OCSD recommended netting or other physical barriers to prevent birds from roosting under the bridge.

Seawater intrusion into the Balboa sewer indicates that the sewer may be leaking; hydrostatic and/or TV testing of all sewer lines in the area was recommended.

A single sample from the Atlanta Pump Station contained high fecal coliform and other bacteria counts. Samples taken downstream did not contain high concentrations. "Homeless Man's Trench" located on the east of AES HBGS adjacent to the Huntington Beach Channel is known to have on open flap gate (due to pile up of debris) and samples collected in this area contain high levels of bacteria. This area was cleaned up, and the flap gate sealed so that no surface discharges are released from the AES HBGS site. However there continues to be a transient population issue in this area.

Numerous birds (gulls) have been observed in groups of over 400 on the beach between OCSD monitoring 6N and 12N. Droppings may have contributed to the elevated levels of indicator bacteria observed in the surf.

The results and observations of the OCSD Phase III onshore activities, coupled with the dye studies, and observed movement of the OCSD discharge plume in the summer to the vicinity of the AES HBGS intake has resulted in the current investigations of by the CEC of AES HBGS's possible contribution to elevated levels of indicator bacteria observed in the Huntington Beach surf zone during the last three summers.

2.5 BACTERIA IN COASTAL WATERS: A REVIEW

A review of bacteria in coastal waters has been included in Appendix A. The summary and conclusions of the review have been included below:

The survival of enteric (of the intestines) bacteria in the marine environment illustrates a set of attempts, many of them highly empirical in nature, to describe the actual fate of wastewater or enteric bacteria upon exposure to seawater. Only in recent years have these been expanded to include also some molecular aspects of the studied phenomena. The purposes of the review have been to summarize and clarify knowledge and derive some insight into the variability of enteric bacterial populations in coastal areas affected by urbanization.

While it is generally accepted that when enteric bacteria are exposed to seawater there is a loss of colony-formation ability on solid media, there is controversy related to the physiological state of these non-culturable cells. Bogosian *et al.* (1996 and 1998) claimed that viable but non culturable cells (VBNC), are either dead or of no significance as they cannot be practically resuscitated. In contrast, other evidence suggests that they are not only viable but that pathogenicity may be retained (Pommepuy *et al.*, 1996). Clearly, such an observation is of critical importance to the worldwide practice of releasing non-disinfected wastewaters into the sea and its potential public health consequences. The seawater-related VBNC controversy is a part of the broader issue (Kell *et al.*, 1998; Barer and Harwood, 1999; Edwards, 2000) of the true meaning of various viability criteria and of the molecular and biochemical mechanisms controlling the shift from colony forming to VBNC. These regulatory systems are only partially understood, and probably vary according to the stimuli imposed on the cells.

When enteric bacteria are exposed to seawater, they are simultaneously challenged by a combination of abiotic mortality factors; including the following:

2.5.1 LIGHT RADIATION AND ITS ASSOCIATED OXIDATIVE STRESS

Enteric bacterial survival in sweater is greatly affected by sunlight (ultraviolet particularly), light is considered to be the single most important factor in bacterial die-off in seawater. UV

effects are restricted to shallow depths and has an important depth-dependant effect. Coliform bacteria are generally more susceptible to UV radiation than Enterococcus and fecal coliphages, and the effects of UV are more pronounced with increasing concentrations of dissolved oxygen, salinity increases and decreases in dissolved organic matter. UV radiation is believed to generate hydrogen peroxide and result in the oxidation of cellular lipid membranes.

2.5.2 HIGH SALINITY:

Salinity or osmoregularity effects on bacteria can be enhanced by the presence of sunlight. On exposure to sea water bacteria can experience osmotic shock. Most bacterial cell walls are fairly resistant to moderate changes in osmotic pressure, however in hypertonic solutions (high salt or sugar concentrations) water rushes out of the bacterial cell resulting in dehydration (plasmolysis); in hypotonic solutions (distilled water) the opposite effect occurs, and water rushes into the cell and lysis occurs. Consequently salts and sugars are frequently used as food preservatives. In one experiment 92% of an *E. coli* population had not survived exposure to 100% seawater solution after 48 hours, 60% survived exposure to distilled water, and the optimum concentration was 25% seawater/ 75% distilled water (Carlucci and Pramer, 1960b).

2.5.3 HIGH PH:

Seawater typically ranges from 7.5 to 8.5 and is influenced by temperature, pressure and microorganisms. Enteric microorganisms are adapted to the moderately acidic mammalian intestines of approximately pH 5.0, higher pH is increasingly deleterious to the survival of enteric bacteria.

2.5.4 LOW TEMPERATURE:

Enteric bacteria have an optimal temperature growth range around 37°C, optimal survival does not necessarily coincide with optimal growth temperatures. Significantly greater survival at lower temperatures has been demonstrated, growth is none the less significantly reduced in anything but a narrow temperature range around the optimal growth temperature.

2.5.5 LIMITED NUTRIENT AVAILABILITY:

Limited nutrient availability in seawater in conjunction with other factors can result in inactivation of membrane transport mechanisms and pronounced reduction in energy charge. Outside of contaminated coastal zones, bacteria essentially have to deal with starvation conditions.

2.5.6 POSSIBLE PREDATION AND COMPETITION.

Among possible biotic factors that may play a role in determining survival, predation by protozoa was the only one shown to be potentially significant. The contribution of other effectors, such as bacterial predation, viral infections, or unexplained antibiotic-like effects, was either insignificant or not demonstrated under natural conditions.

2.5.7 SUMMARY

A recurring factor apparent from many studies is that in addition to actual seawater incubation conditions, previous growth history has a major influence on subsequent survival in the marine environment, suggesting significant adaptation potential. Such potential may play a role in recurring seawater contamination from stagnant waters or other coastal sources.

Many of the studies considered here were motivated by the desire to protect near shore areas from fecal pollution and its ultimate effects on human health. In the design of marine sewage effluent outlets, bacterial die-off constants are often used (mostly *E. coli*). Such values may be based on both laboratory and field experiments, and it is of importance to recognize the limitation of both approaches. The significance of many of the field experiments is often site-specific, and they tend to ignore previous growth history of the monitored strains. Thus, mathematical models based on such results cannot replace the need for routine bacterial pollution monitoring. Conversely, laboratory experiments can be accurately designed to test the effects of specific parameters, but cannot simulate or imitate the complexity of the real marine environment. As such, additional information about seawater currents, temperature, and turbidity may be needed to complement indicator count measurements.

Basic molecular studies may be able to markedly affect wastewater pollution monitoring practices through detection methodologies of either pathogenic or indicator microorganisms. Present approaches, based upon a few simple though highly informative indicator assays, may be replaced by several proposed molecular approaches that allow fast and sensitive detection of bacteria, viruses, and other organisms. Such methods may lead to a more accurate and rapid wastewater pollution detection, including bacteria in the VBNC state. These methods will provide a broader understanding of the survival of these organisms, thus meeting the challenge of future health management of marine waters.

3 METHODOLOGY

The scope of work included collection of water quality data within and adjacent to the AES HBGS and in the near shore ocean environment off Huntington State and City Beaches, thereby establishing a baseline of water quality. The water quality data was used to assess the four possible mechanisms (Section 1.3), that may be acting independently or collectively to impact the near shore environment of Huntington State and City Beaches.

By assessing the four potential mechanisms, the investigation has answered the two key questions identified by the Technical Advisory Group (TAG):

- Is the AES HBGS discharging, transporting, and/or pushing contaminated water to shore near to 9N?
- Are land-based sources (i.e. the intake from the near shore ocean environment, or the storm drains) conveying bacteria-contaminated urban runoff into the AES HBGS's discharge?

The following sections consist of an analysis of the area within and adjacent to the AES HBGS, and an analysis of the near shore ocean environment.

3.1 HUNTINGTON BEACH GENERATING STATION SAMPLE LOCATIONS

After discussions with the CEC, AES HBGS representatives, and the TAG, and a site walk on July 12, 2002, the following seven sampling locations were selected, with three sets of samples to be taken at different depths at one of the locations:

- Boiler fireside wash (BFW);
- Boiler fireside wash sump (BSW);
- Storm water sump (SWS);
- General purpose retention basin (GP);
- Blackford's Ditch running alongside Newland Street (BD);
- The intake vault (IV); and
- The discharge vault at the surface level (DV-0), DV-10, and DV-30.

The sampling point locations are within the areas shown on **Plate A-1**. Samples were collected in the sequence listed above from identical points at each location at the same time each day. Sampling started each day at 06:00 to ensure that sampling occurred between 08:00 and 10:00 at the intake and discharge vaults in coordination with the County of Orange and the OCSD.

Sample labels included not only the sample location but also the date collected, thereby becoming a unique identifier.

As part of this investigation, ammonia sensors were to be deployed on moorings and in the intake vault, however technical limitations of the equipment prevented the successful deployment of the ammonia sensors, consequently ammonia samples were collected from four locations within the AES HBGS facility (discharge vault at zero-feet, ten-feet, and 30-feet depths, and the intake vault).

3.1.1 THE BOILER FIRESIDE WASH BETWEEN UNITS ONE AND TWO

The BFW receives wash runoff from around the base of units one and two, and from the wastewater drains for units one and two. A large population of birds is resident in the two units and consequently contributes a significant amount of fecal material to the floor of units one and two. The effect of bird feces on water quality in the plant was assessed by taking water samples from the BFW. The boiler fireside wash is located directly underneath units one and two, and field personnel working there required the use of earplugs for hearing protection. Water samples were collected from the floor drain located between the two units.

3.1.2 THE BOILER SUMP WASH

The BSW receives water from all the floor drains in the boiler fireside wash area under units one and two, as well as wastewater from the shop, warehouse, unit one and two auxiliary bay drains, the peaker sump discharge, and flood drain. The BSW is located approximately 50 feet from the base of the smokestack, serving units one and two. The boiler wash sump contains approximately six inches of mineral oil on the surface of the water; consequently, only microbial water quality parameters were assessed at this location.

3.1.3 THE GENERAL PURPOSE RETENTION BASIN

The GP is used as a bulk water storage facility and has heavy growth of macroalgae and, potentially, microorganisms. The GP drains into the discharge vault, and the flow rate is monitored. The rate of pumping was recorded at the same time as samples were collected. The GP is located at the southern boundary of the site, adjacent to the wildlife sanctuary alongside the PCH. The samples were collected from the open water adjacent to the discharge point from the GP. Although a vertical sampling pipe is available, the absence of UV light may result in the sample being unrepresentative of the actual bacterial population in the GP; consequently, samples were collected approximately one foot from the edge of the water in the basin, in a line

between the sampling pipe and the depth measurement pipe. Samples were collected at mid-depth (approximately one foot deep) at this location.

3.1.4 BLACKFORD'S DITCH

BD running alongside Newland Street from Edison Avenue to the main gate of the AES HBGS site is a potential source of microorganisms. Approximately 100 feet of the creek has water present to a depth of two feet. The presence of adapted plants and small fish observed in the creek suggests that the creek is a standing body of water for long periods. During the site visit on July 12, 2002, significant discoloration of the water adjacent to the entrance to the main gate was observed; the water appeared similar to automotive antifreeze or biocide used within the AES HBGS. The creek is hydraulically connected to the discharge vault and, at high tides; ocean water from the discharge vault may be forced back up into the creek. In addition to the daily sampling from one location in the creek, a thorough investigation was conducted on the creek with samples taken from several locations and analysis conducted for water quality parameters. Samples were also collected for microbial source tracking and identification. The thorough investigations were conducted on three separate occasions (August 13, 2002; September 9, 2002; and November 26, 2002); several grab samples were taken and analyzed specifically for the presence of components of the biocide used within the AES HBGS.

3.1.5 THE INTAKE VAULT

IV receives incoming ocean water from the intake pipe and is located approximately 30 feet behind the GP and in front of the sweet water tanks adjacent to units three and four. Samples were collected from just below the water surface using a sampling container attached to a pole so that samples could be collected from outside the safety railing surrounding the IV.

3.1.6 THE DISCHARGE VAULT, AT THE SURFACE AND APPROXIMATELY TEN- AND 30-FOOT DEPTH

The discharge vault receives water from the GP, the storm drain sump (Site storm drains), BD and discharge cooling water. The discharge vault is located behind the GP and is approximately 50 feet west of the intake vault. Water quality samples were collected at three depths within the discharge vault; surface level, DV-10 and DV-30.

3.1.6.1 DISCHARGE VAULT-0

The depth below ground surface for the surface water sample varied consistently with tidal height, and has therefore been reported as surface water level or DV-0.

3.1.6.2 DISCHARGE VAULT-10

On the first day of sampling, when attempting to achieve a depth below surface water level of ten feet, the sampling equipment was dragged diagonally under the water into the discharge pipe. Because the depth of the discharge pipe from the surface water level would vary consistently with tidal height throughout the course of the investigation, the entry point for the discharge pipe from the discharge vault was selected as the DV-10 sample point. Thereby representing a consistent sampling location of water being discharged to the ocean. The discharge pipe entrance lies at approximately 12 feet below ground surface and the DV-10 sample point actually represents a sample depth of 13 feet below ground surface. During periodic spring low tides sample points DV-0 and DV-10 could be vertically separated by three to four feet, during a standard tidal cycle, vertical separation between these two sample points would be between five to eleven feet.

3.1.6.3 DISCHARGE VAULT-30

The sample collected at 30-foot depth below ground surface (DV-30) was collected using a small 12-volt electric submersible pump lowered to the bottom of the discharge vault inside a two-inch stainless steel well screen. The well screen prevented the submersible pump from being drawn into the discharge pipe. During each day of sampling, a profile of the salinity in the discharge vault was generated using water samples collected from the water surface to the bottom of the discharge vault at one-foot intervals. The salinity of each water sample was measured in the field using a Horiba U-10 portable water quality meter.

3.1.6.4 OPPOSITE FLOW

During heat treatment processes, water is recirculated through the condensers in the AES HBGS to reduce and remove biofouling. Samples were collected at an alternate location during heat treatment processes, as the discharge vault sample locations would not be indicative of water discharged to the ocean during this time. Samples were collected from a location between the discharge vault and the intake vault through wooden slats; samples were identified as Opposite Flow (OF).

3.1.7 ADDITIONAL STORM DRAINS

Two additional storm drains are located in the vicinity of the AES HBGS and may be a potential source of microorganisms if they are found to drain into the discharge vault. The first storm drain is located on the west side of Newland Street opposite the AES HBGS, and runs parallel to

the PCH. A second storm drain is located underneath the wildlife sanctuary, south of the AES HBGS. Microbial samples of these storm drains were collected during a period of rainfall (November 9, 2002) to determine the baseline water quality and to assess the connectivity of the ocean, storm drains, and the AES HBGS discharge vault.

3.2 ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS

3.2.1 LABORATORY ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS

Water samples were analyzed by Sierra Analytical Labs of Laguna Hills, California. Sierra Analytical is a State-of-California-approved environmental laboratory, certified by the Department of Health Services under the Environmental Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELAP) [Certificate Number 2320]. Each water sample was analyzed for the following microbiological constituents, in accordance with the associated analytical methods and techniques:

Total coliform

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| Standard total coliform test (Membrane filter procedure) | Standard Method 9222 B |
|---|------------------------|

Fecal coliform

| | |
|--|------------------------|
| Delayed-incubation fecal coliform test | Standard Method 9222 D |
|--|------------------------|

Enterococcus

| | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Enterococcus (Multiple-tube) test | Standard Method 9230 C |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|

In addition, three samples were collected daily from the intake vault and the discharge vault at the water surface and ten-feet depth. These samples were analyzed for the following:

| | |
|----------------|------------------|
| Ammonia | EPA Method 350.1 |
|----------------|------------------|

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| Salinity | Standard Method 2520 |
|-----------------|----------------------|

Initially, Sierra Analytical analyzed salinity samples; however, after September 23, 2002, the laboratory selected for salinity samples was changed to Scripps Institute of Oceanography.

3.2.2 FIELD ANALYTICAL PARAMETERS

Water samples collected at the AES HBGS and at the three storm drains in the vicinity of the AES HBGS were analyzed in the field for the following parameters using a Horiba U-10 portable water quality meter:

- pH;

- Temperature;
- Conductivity;
- Salinity;
- Turbidity; and
- Dissolved oxygen (where appropriate).

The field equipment was calibrated each day to ensure proper functioning prior to analysis of the field samples.

In addition to using the Horiba for physical parameters, SeaBird MicroCat SBE 37-SM recorders were deployed at the AES HBGS for three months to analyze the temperature and salinity (conductivity) at a higher frequency and accuracy. The SeaBird MicroCat recorders were deployed in the intake vault and in the discharge vault at the surface and at 10 feet below the surface. After one month of operation, the SeaBird MicroCat located at ten-feet depth in the discharge vault was lowered to 30 feet below the surface to provide more information of the salinity and temperature gradients within the discharge vault. Deployment was limited to the three SeaBird MicroCat recorders due to the intermittent and variable volume of water located at the other locations. The SeaBird MicroCat has a high accuracy conductivity and temperature recorder with internal battery and memory. The SeaBird MicroCat memory can store in excess of 185,000 samples at a resolution of 0.0001 mS/cm for conductivity and 0.0001°C for temperature.

3.2.3 FIELD WORK

All water samples were collected in accordance with Standard Method 9060 A and preserved and stored in accordance with Standard Method 9060 B. The generalized sample collection procedure for field parameters and microbial analysis was as follows:

- Sample bottles were held near their base and submerged neck downward below the surface of the water (where possible);
- The neck and mouth of the sample bottle was pointed slightly upward towards the direction of the current, if a current was present;
- Care was taken to avoid contact with the edge of the pond, channel, or other structures that would support the growth of a microbial biofilm;
- A small volume of flowing water (approximately 200 ml) was collected in the Horiba U-10 water sample container for analysis of field parameters in the discharge vault. For all other

locations, the Horiba was lowered into position approximately four inches beneath the surface of the water; and

- The sample containers for this type of sample consist of three 100 ml polyethylene bottles containing sodium thiosulfate as a preservative.

The following procedures were followed to avoid cross-contamination or sample bias:

- All personnel, upon arrival at the site, thoroughly washed their hands with anti-microbial soap prior to beginning water sampling;
- Medical examination gloves were worn by all sampling personnel when handling sampling containers. A new set of gloves were worn for each new sampling location and were only put on immediately prior to sampling;
- Each sample container was pre-labeled prior to the collection of water samples;
- Lids were kept on all sample containers until the sample was to be collected. At that time, the sample container (with lid still on) was brought near the sampling location. The lid was unscrewed, and at no time did the mouth or rim of the sample container come into contact with the sampler, sampling equipment, or any other non-sterile material. Once an adequate volume of water was obtained, the container was removed from the surface of the water and the lid replaced and firmly tightened;
- Full sample containers were placed into new plastic sealable bags. One bag was used per sample set;
- Each plastic sealable bag used was labeled on the outside using a permanent pen;
- Each sample bag was immediately placed inside a cooler with ice packs to maintain an internal temperature of approximately 4°C. The cooler was kept closed and away from direct sunlight, minimizing the exposure of the samples to UV radiation and helping to maintain a near-constant, low temperature inside the cooler;
- Chain-of-custody procedures were followed for all samples collected;
- Sampling commenced every day at 06:00 in the morning and was completed by 11:30; and
- Microbiological samples were collected by a representative from Sierra Analytical to ensure the hold time of six hours for fecal coliform analysis was not exceeded.

3.2.4 SAMPLING SCHEDULE

A three-month onsite AES HBGS sampling schedule was initiated on July 16, 2002. Between August 15 and 29, 2002, an intensive two-week sampling period occurred to coincide with spring tides.

3.2.4.1 Three-Month Sampling Period

During this sampling period, the seven sample location sites within the AES HBGS vicinity were sampled on a daily basis. The following quality assurance/quality control (QA/QC) samples were collected daily: one field blank, one equipment blank, and one duplicate sample. Additionally, three MicroCat recorders were installed at the AES HBGS during this time. In the near shore ocean environment, mooring sensors were deployed in August.

3.2.4.2 Two-Week Intensive Sampling Period

During the two-week intensive sampling period, the timing of sampling at the AES HBGS coincided with near shore ocean investigations and was coordinated with the OCSD and the County of Orange beach sampling activities. For two weeks, the four tidally influenced sample locations (the intake vault, two discharge vault locations, and Blackford's Ditch) in the vicinity of the AES HBGS were sampled every three hours.

3.2.5 DOCUMENTATION

3.2.5.1 Field Notes

Field notes for the sampling events consisted of the following:

- A Daily Field Report Form for each field day (**Appendix B**). The form notes the project name, project number, date, number of pages, Komex personnel present on site, a general work description, and detailed individual entries for each work activity carried out that day, general Site observations made during sample collection activities at each location, and documentation from AES HBGS personnel, including the temperatures of intake and discharge vaults, the number of operational units, the use of chemical treatment, and the number of operational pumps.
- A Field Sampling Form for each field day (**Appendix C**). The form notes project name, project number, date, time, Komex employee names, number of pages, and detailed individual entries for each field sample analyzed. The detailed information includes sample collection time, sample location, sample depths, sample analysis, and general remarks on the visual appearance of the sample.
- Photographic documentation of general Site conditions based upon the observations at the time and photographs of water collection sampling activities were taken (**Appendix D**).

3.2.5.2 Chain-of-Custody Procedures

The methodology described within this section is in general accordance with the procedures described in American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard D4840-88 (1993): Practice for Sampling Chain-of-Custody Procedures.

After sample collection and labeling, samples were maintained under chain-of-custody-form (COCF) procedures. The procedures document the transfer of custody of samples from the field to the laboratory. Each sample sent to the laboratory for analysis was recorded on a COCF, which included instructions to the laboratory for analytical services. Information contained on the triplicate COCF included the following:

- Project number;
- Signature of sampler;
- Date and time sampled;
- Sample I.D.;
- Number of sample containers;
- Sample matrix (water);
- Analyses required;
- Remarks, including preservatives, special conditions, or specific quality control measures;
- Turnaround time and person to receive laboratory report;
- Method of shipment to the laboratory;
- Release signature of sampler, and signatures of all people assuming custody; and
- Condition of samples when received by laboratory, including temperature.

The field sampler signed the COCF and recorded the time and date at the time of transfer to the laboratory or to an intermediate person. A set of signatures was required for each relinquished/reserved transfer, including transfer within Komex. The original imprint of the COCF accompanied the sample containers. A duplicate copy was placed in the project file (**Appendix E**).

3.2.5.3 Decontamination Procedure

All items used for sample collection were cleaned prior to and between sampling locations using the Standard Practice for Decontamination of Field Equipment Used at Non-radioactive Waste Sites as described in ASTM Method D5088. In brief, items were cleaned using a brush and Alconox solution, followed by two deionized water rinses.

3.3 DYE TRACER STUDY OF THE SANITARY SEWERS

A dye tracer test was performed on September 16, 2002, and September 17, 2002, to evaluate whether the sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS were connected to, or leaking into, the discharge vault. A liquid tracer dye (Rhodamine WT) was added to the sewer system via the onsite washroom facilities. The six washroom facilities at the site are located in the following areas:

- Front administration building;
- Boilers 1 and 2 control room;
- Boilers 3 and 4 control room;
- Shop area;
- Peaker control room; and
- Edison Pipeline Storage Facility.

A Seapoint Rhodamine fluorometer was installed in the discharge vault so that the dye sensor was submerged at a depth below the crown of the discharge pipeline. The fluorometer was connected to an analog to digital (A to D) signal converter that transformed the analog voltage signal from the fluorometer into a digital signal that could be interpreted by a laptop computer. The A to D signal converter was connected to a laptop computer where the fluorometer software continuously logged the signal from the fluorometer. The fluorometer was set at a sampling interval of one Hertz (Hz). Data was logged at one-second intervals for 24 hours commencing at 10:00 on September 16, 2002. Approximately 86,400 data points were collected during the sampling period. The fluorometer sensitivity was set to record a voltage range of zero volts to five volts (representing a Rhodamine concentration of zero parts per billion [ppb] to five ppb, respectively).

Additionally, a video camera was installed to continuously record the water surface in the discharge vault during the 24-hour sampling period. A video light was also installed in the discharge vault to ensure that adequate light was available for good color resolution throughout the course of the study. Video was recorded onto blank Hi-8 cassettes. Every two hours, monitoring personnel put a new blank tape in the video camera so that a near-continuous video record of the water surface in the discharge vault was obtained.

Sampling personnel who were collecting water samples from the seven sampling locations on and around the site were instructed to report any observation of red dye at any of the seven sampling locations during the 24-hour study period.

Approximately 0.5 Liters (L) of concentrated Rhodamine WT fluorescent dye were simultaneously added to toilets at each of the six washroom locations on site (three liters of Rhodamine WT in total) at 10:45 on September 16, 2002. Each toilet was then flushed approximately 15 times to ensure the dye was carried into the sanitary sewer system.

Using data collected from the Rhodamine fluorometer, observations from the video camera records, and observations by sampling personnel over the 24-hour study period, a determination was made as to whether or not the sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS were connected to, or leaking into, the discharge vault.

3.4 NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT

The near shore ocean environment of the AES HBGS was assessed to determine whether the AES HBGS was drawing in and/or discharging microbiologically contaminated water. The thermal discharge plume was evaluated during an offshore dye study and modeled to determine how the plume diluted with ambient seawater and how it behaved in the marine environment. This included measurements of dye concentrations and predictions of likely shoreline contact points and the dilution values at those locations as they relate to recreational ocean water quality parameters. The goals of the offshore dye study and thermal plume model were to evaluate the following questions:

- Is the AES HBGS discharge of microbiologically contaminated water reaching the shoreline? If so, where is that occurring? And;
- Is the AES HBGS discharge causing or contributing to recreational water quality closures in the area?

3.4.1 INTAKE AND OUTFALL ASSESSMENT

Moored time-series of the temperature, conductivity, and nutrients were collected near the intake and discharge pipes of the AES HBGS. The purpose of these measurements is to examine the near shore variability of the temperature and salinity (T/S) field with the intent of resolving potential source water entering the cooling system of the generating system.

Each of the moorings had a T/S sensor about one meter above the bottom and one T/S sensor about one meter beneath the surface. The two most likely sources of potentially contaminated, low salinity water are; landward sources, including the various river systems; and the OCSO outfall located offshore from AES HBGS. Therefore, resolution of the T/S field is especially important. But T/S alone does not provide unambiguous identification of effluent plume from offshore. Natural oceanographic variability can affect the ambient T/S relationship and, without

having the offshore deeper part of the shelf instrumented with T/S sensors, the T/S curve for the coastal ocean cannot be resolved. Therefore, it is important to add a nutrient sensor at the mooring near the intake.

A nutrient sensor could be used to measure both nitrate and ammonia. Shoreward incursions of sub-thermocline water can last for several hours and the nutrients should be sampled at hourly intervals. Like salinity, elevated ammonia could also come from landward sources, but if the T/S characteristics of the water are typical of sewage effluent plume ($T < 13^{\circ}\text{C}$, $S < 33.5$ psu), and ammonia is elevated, there is reasonable confidence in identifying the source of the water as the sewage outfall. T/S was sampled at two- to three-minute intervals to provide high frequency resolution that would approximate the frequency of internal waves with a Brunt-Vaisala frequency of 20 to 30 cycles per hour.

In addition to the near-bottom and near-surface sensors, small inexpensive temperature sensors were placed at one-meter intervals on the mooring to resolve the details of the temperature structure. This was important for understanding how internal waves interact with the intake and discharge and for examining the role of heating from the AES HBGS discharge in the upper two or three meters beneath the surface.

3.4.2 OFFSHORE DYE STUDY

Historical studies have demonstrated that the thermal plume from the AES HBGS reaches the ocean surface and that a large portion of these flows are then advected onto the beach by the waves in the high-energy environment of the surf zone.

The purpose of the offshore dye study was to attempt to quantify and qualify the behavior of the thermal plume in the near shore environment including likely shoreline contact locations and the dilution values at those locations as they relate to recreational ocean water quality parameters.

The offshore dye study was conducted concurrently with the intensive in-plant sampling program so that both data sets could be compared and examined for statistical correlations.

3.4.2.1 Sampling Program

The offshore dye study was conducted between 07:00 on Tuesday, August 20 and 15:30 on Wednesday, August 21, 2002. The generalized procedure for the dye study was as follows (specifics are detailed after this summary):

- Rhodamine WT dye was injected into the discharge pipe of the AES HBGS outfall at a known concentration. The dye was injected as a series of five pulses throughout the day on August 20, 2002;
- During and after the dye injections, dye concentrations were measured using several methods, including a boat with a towed fluorometer, a helicopter with a high-resolution digital camera taking time-lapse photographs of the dye field, and personnel stationed along the shoreline at Stations 6N, 7.5N, 9N, 10.5N, 12N, 13.5N, and 15N;
- The boat (with towed fluorometer) measured the Rhodamine WT concentrations in the ocean as a function of position and time. Position was logged using a differential global positioning system (DGPS). Additional physical oceanographic parameters including conductivity (salinity), temperature, depth (pressure), pH, and DO were measured using a multi-parameter sonde. Water samples were also collected for analysis of bacteriological indicators (total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus) and microbial source tracking analyses;
- The helicopter with high-resolution digital camera was on station taking time-lapse photographs of the dye field;
- Personnel were stationed along the shoreline at Stations 6N, 7.5N, 9N, 10.5N, 12N, 13.5N and 15N. Personnel collected water samples (for laboratory analysis of dye) at intervals of 15 minutes from 09:30 until 20:00 on Tuesday, August 20, then at 30-minute intervals after that until the completion of the dye study at 15:30 on Wednesday, August 21, 2002; and
- In conjunction with the intensive in-plant sampling program that was occurring during the offshore dye study, personnel along the shoreline also collected water samples for microbial analysis at 6N, 9N, and 12N at intervals of three hours from 09:30 on Tuesday, August 20 until 12:30 on Wednesday, August 21, 2002. These samples were analyzed for total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus. Water samples were also collected for microbial source tracking analyses.

Five releases of Rhodamine WT dye (20% w/v concentration) occurred on August 20, 2002. Dye was injected directly into the discharge pipe of the AES HBGS outfall at a known rate. Table 3-1 summarizes the details of the dye injection program, including dye injection number, date, start time, end time, dye injection rate, and outfall dye concentration.

The offshore portion of the dye study was conducted from a 25-foot Boston Whaler. Equipment that was mounted on this vessel for the dye study included the following:

- Garmin GPSMAP 188 Sounder, Wide Area Augmentation System (WAAS) Enabled Global Positioning System (GPS) (with data acquisition and plotting software MapSource BlueChart version 4.01) linked to a laptop computer;
- Seapoint Rhodamine Fluorometer (with data acquisition software Data Translation version 2.2.0.30) linked to a laptop computer; and

Table 3-1 Details of the Dye Injection Program

| Dye Injection (#) | Date | Start Time (hh:mm) | End Time (hh:mm) | Injection Rate (ml/min) | Outfall Concentration (mg/L) |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 | 20-Aug-02 | 10:35 | 10:45 | 260 | 62 |
| 2 | 20-Aug-02 | 12:01 | 12:31 | 300 | 72 |
| 3 | 20-Aug-02 | 13:30 | 14:00 | 300 | 72 |
| 4 | 20-Aug-02 | 15:30 | 15:56 | 300 | 72 |
| 5 | 20-Aug-02 | 17:30 | 17:32 | 300 | 72 |
| 5a | 20-Aug-02 | 17:40 | 17:45 | 200 | 48 |

Table 3-2 Offshore Dye Monitoring Methodology

| DAY | TOTAL HOURS | STATION | ONBOARD ACTIVITIES |
|----------------|-------------|--|--|
| 20 August 2002 | Ten | The equipment was deployed at the AES HBGS outfall, with continuous monitoring along the surf zone between the Huntington Beach Pier and the AES HBGS outfall. | Continuous DGPS positioning and logging; Background Rhodamine WT measurements; Background water quality measurements; Continuous ocean surface Rhodamine WT measurements with discrete sampling; Conductivity, temperature, depth, pH, and DO measurements; and Vertical profiles of conductivity, temperature, depth, pH, and DO at discrete stations. |
| 21 August 2002 | Four | The equipment was deployed at the Santa Ana River, with continuous surface monitoring along the surf zone to the Huntington Beach Pier. | Continuous DGPS positioning and logging; Background Rhodamine WT measurements; Background water quality measurements; Continuous ocean surface Rhodamine WT measurements with discrete sampling; Conductivity, temperature, depth, pH, and DO measurements; Vertical profiles of conductivity, temperature, depth, pH, and DO at discrete stations; Discrete water sampling (using a Niskin bottle) for bacteria (at 6 stations and two depths [ocean surface and near-bottom]); and Discrete water sampling (using a Niskin bottle) for microbial source tracking analysis (at two depths [ocean surface and near-bottom]). |

YSI 6600 Multi-Parameter Sonde (with data acquisition software Ecowatch version 3.13.10).

Positioning of the vessel during the offshore dye study was accomplished using a Garmin GPSMAP 188 Sounder, WAAS-Enabled GPS linked to a laptop computer. In WAAS-Enabled mode, positional accuracy was to within three meters.

Rhodamine WT concentrations in the ocean were measured using a Seapoint Rhodamine Fluorometer. The fluorometer was deployed from a winch on the starboard side of the vessel. The fluorometer was set near the ocean surface at an approximate depth of 0.2 to 0.5 meters. Horizontal transects were conducted along the surf zone from the AES HBGS outfall to the Huntington Beach pier. Cross-sectional transects were conducted through the dye plumes after each of the five dye releases. Data were continuously collected while underway during the survey days. The fluorometer measured an analog voltage signal, which was converted into a digital signal using an A to D signal converter. The data acquisition software then logged this digital signal. Rhodamine concentrations in the following sections are expressed in micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$), which are equivalent to parts per billion (ppb).

Physical oceanographic parameters were measured using an YSI 6600 Multi-Parameter Sonde. The YSI 6600 was deployed from the port side of the vessel. The YSI was attached to a winch system allowing it to be raised and lowered through the water column as required. While underway, the YSI continuously recorded data at a sampling frequency of one data set every two seconds. Data were stored in the YSI memory until they could be downloaded to a laptop computer. The YSI 6600 logged data that included the following:

- Conductivity (salinity);
- Temperature;
- Depth (pressure);
- pH; and
- Dissolved oxygen.

Table A-1 summarizes the details of the physical oceanographic parameter vertical profile locations including cast number, latitude, longitude, and bottom depth.

The sonde calculates salinity automatically using the conductivity and temperature readings in accordance with algorithms found in *Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater (1998)*. The Practical Salinity Scale is used for unit less values, since the measurements are carried out with reference to the conductivity standard of seawater at 15°C.

To measure temperature, the sonde utilizes a thermistor of sintered metallic oxide that changes predictably in resistance with temperature variation. The algorithm for conversion of resistance to temperature is built into the sonde software, and accurate temperature readings in °C is provided automatically. No calibration or maintenance of the temperature sensor is required.

For measuring pH, the pH probe is a combination electrode consisting of a proton-selective glass reservoir filled with buffer at approximately pH 7 and a silver / silver chloride (Ag/AgCl) reference electrode that utilizes an electrolyte that is gelled. A silver wire coated with Ag/AgCl is immersed in the buffer reservoir. Protons (hydrogen ions [H⁺]) on both sides of the glass (membrane and buffer reservoir) selectively interact with the glass, setting up a potential gradient across the glass membrane. Since the hydrogen ion concentration in the internal buffer solution is invariant, this potential difference, determined relative to the Ag/AgCl reference electrode, is proportional to the pH of the media. Prior to every sampling day, the instrument was calibrated against pH reagents at 7 and one other pH value (either 4 or 10). The output from the sonde sensor was processed via the sonde software to provide pH readings.

The sonde employs an YSI Rapid Pulse system for the measurement of DO. The Rapid Pulse system utilizes a Clark-type sensor that is similar to other membrane-covered steady-state DO probes. The system measures the current associated with the reduction of oxygen, which diffuses through a Teflon membrane, and this current is proportional to the partial pressure (not the concentration) of oxygen in the solution. The membrane isolates the electrodes necessary for this reduction from the external media, encloses the thin layer of electrolyte required for the current flow, and prevents other non-gaseous, electrochemically active species from interfering with the measurement. The YSI 6600 corrects the final DO concentration for in situ temperature and salinity. DO concentrations are reported in mg/L.

For the bacterial analyses, water sample collection was carried out using a Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Niskin bottle, with a Teflon coated un-obstructed chamber (external springs). A General Oceanics 101005-XT Niskin bottle and GO Devil messenger were deployed during this study. The Niskin bottle was deployed to collect water samples from a depth of one meter above the seabed and one m below the ocean surface. Seawater samples were transferred to the appropriate glass bottles and labeled with date, time, station, depth, and sampling personnel. The water samples were stored on ice in a covered cooler until they could be delivered to the analytical laboratory. Proper chain-of-custody procedures were followed for all water samples.

For the Rhodamine WT analyses, the sampling, labeling, and storage procedure is identical to that detailed above, except the sample containers were plastic.

For the microbial source tracking analyses, the sampling, labeling, and storage procedure was identical to that detailed above with one exception; prior to collecting these water samples, the plastic bottles were rinsed twice with seawater.

A helicopter was on site and overhead for approximately seven hours on Tuesday, August 20, carrying personnel from USC who were photographing the dye field using a high-resolution digital camera. The helicopter also conducted a short flight along the coast (just over one hour) on the morning of Wednesday, August 21 with USC personnel to look for any remaining traces of the dye fields. Time-series photographs of the dye fields were analyzed and, from those, concentration maps of the dye fields were produced.

Personnel were stationed along the shoreline at Stations 6N, 7.5N, 9N, 10.5N, 12N, 13.5N and 15N to collect water samples for laboratory analysis of Rhodamine WT dye. The data obtained from these samples were used in conjunction with the offshore dye data and the high-resolution aerial imagery to evaluate the behavior of the AES HBGS thermal plume with respect to how it moves, where it impinges upon the shoreline, and how much it dilutes with ambient seawater before contacting the shoreline.

Personnel were stationed continuously at Stations 6N, 9N, and 12N for the duration of the study (from 09:30 on August 20 through 15:30 on August 21, 2002). For the other stations (Station 7.5N, 10.5N, 13.5N, and 15N), personnel were stationed at those locations from 09:30 on August 20 until 19:00 that night, then again the following morning on August 21 from 08:00 through to the end of the study at 15:30 that afternoon. Personnel collected these water samples at intervals of 15 minutes from 09:30 until 20:00 on August 20, then at 30-minute intervals after that until the completion of the dye study at 15:30 on August 21, 2002.

In conjunction with the intensive in-plant sampling program that was occurring during the offshore dye study, personnel along the shoreline also collected water samples for microbial analysis at 6N, 9N, and 12N at intervals of three hours from 09:30 on August 20 until 12:30 on August 21, 2002. These samples were analyzed for total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus. Water samples were also collected at these stations (one sampling event) for microbial source tracking analyses.

Water samples for laboratory analysis of Rhodamine WT dye were collected in USC laboratory-prepared, 125 ml plastic bottles. Prior to collecting the appropriate water samples, each bottle was rinsed three times with seawater. Each sample bottle was then labeled with the date, time, station, and the initials of the sampling personnel. The water samples were stored in a covered cooler until they could be delivered to the USC analytical laboratory.

For the bacteriological analyses, water samples were collected in laboratory-prepared glass bottles containing an appropriate preservative (sodium thiosulfate). Each sample container was labeled with the date, time, station, and initials of the sampling personnel. The water samples were stored on ice in a covered cooler until they could be delivered to the analytical laboratory. Proper chain-of-custody procedures were followed for all water samples.

3.5 THERMAL PLUME MODEL

3.5.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of the thermal plume model for the AES HBGS is to provide an evaluation of the dilution characteristics of the thermal plume in the marine environment in the immediate vicinity of the outfall at the AES HBGS plant. The computer modeling results of the thermal plume were compared to the empirical results from the offshore dye study. These tools were used together to assess bacterial transport mechanisms in the local oceanographic environment of Huntington State Beach.

3.6 DILUTION ANALYSIS

3.6.1 DILUTION MECHANISMS

Reduction in contamination in an effluent plume occurs by the following:

- Mechanical mixing due to high velocity effluent discharge into low velocity ambient water;
- Aspiration of the receiving water into the discharge plume during buoyant rise;
- Lateral dispersion of the effluent as it is carried horizontally by littoral current patterns; and
- Reduction in viable bacteria due to natural die-off.

3.6.1.1 Initial Dilution (Near-Field)

The first two points noted above (mechanical mixing and dilution due to buoyant rise) are commonly referred to as initial dilution or near-field dilution. Mechanical mixing is proportional to the velocity of the discharge and therefore related to the geometry of the discharge port(s). The AES HBGS outfall is a single vertical port with a large cross-sectional area relative to the discharge volume; consequently, the relative velocity of discharge is low and mechanical mixing is minimal.

The effluent being discharged has the same salinity as the ambient ocean water, but is approximately 10 to 20°F warmer than the receiving water (as measured in the intake and

discharge vaults). The temperature variation between the effluent and the receiving water decreases during the summer (May to August) when the ambient water temperature is generally higher. A warmer effluent discharged into a cooler ambient will be buoyant. When large volumes of this type of water are discharged at a high rate (220,000 gpm or higher), vertically, from shallow depths (approximately 10 feet beneath the surface), there is sufficient buoyant force to carry the plume to the surface with minimal initial dilution, regardless of ambient water column characteristics. Accordingly, there is minimal difference in initial dilution at the AES HBGS outfall throughout the year.

3.6.1.2 Dispersion (Far-Field Dilution)

Dispersion of the effluent plume occurs as the ambient currents move it laterally. This process, similar in nature to molecular diffusion, effects a further reduction in the concentration of the effluent plume. The process is conventionally quantified by a series of partial differential equations (Fischer et al., 1979).

A major component of the analysis is the selection of a diffusion coefficient, which represents the time rate of transport of the element across a unit area of the receiving medium, divided by the gradient of the concentration. Several researchers have studied this phenomenon. The most widely accepted approach (used in the USEPA models and detailed in the sections that follow) was developed by Norman Brooks. Technical documentation of these approaches can be found in the USEPA document EPA/600/R-94/086 (Baumgartner et al., 1994).

3.6.1.3 Bacterial Disappearance

When discharged into a marine receiving environment, indicator bacteria concentrations are known to decrease as a result of natural death, inactivation, coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation, or predation. The rate of loss of viability (regardless of cause) is commonly evaluated using the following formula:

$$C = C_0 e^{-kt}$$

Where:

C = concentration of viable organisms at any time;

C₀ = original concentration of organisms;

k = rate of decay coefficient; and

t = time.

The rate of decay coefficient is, by convention, eliminated by defining the elapsed time for 90% of the viable bacteria to disappear (T₉₀).

As disappearance is dependent on several factors (one of which is exposure to UV light), T90 exhibits diurnal and seasonal variations. T90 can vary from as short as two hours when the sun is directly overhead and the plume is on the surface, to as long as 40 hours during the night. Accordingly, no single T90 is appropriate for all cases. For estimation purposes in this report, a range of T90 values have been used. The product of the T90 and the total physical dilution yields a representation of the total dilution (or reduction in concentration) of a non-conservative element such as indicator bacteria.

3.6.1.4 Dilution Analysis Model

The USEPA model UM and the Brooks far-field model were used to complete this analysis (Baumgartner et al., 1994). UM was published in June 1994 and is fully described in the technical documentation previously referenced. The model is applicable to single and multiple port diffuser configurations, and can be used in flowing or stagnant, stratified or un-stratified environments.

UM is primarily a “near-field” (initial dilution) model, using a Lagrangian formulation and the projected area entrainment hypothesis (the rate at which ambient water is entrained into the wastewater field in the presence of current).

The Brooks far-field algorithms can be implemented as a sub-program to UM. The algorithms use the plume characteristics predicted by the near-field algorithms to predict the dilution due to dispersion as the plume moves laterally (under the influence of littoral currents), after the cessation of buoyant rise.

UM also calculates the reduction in concentration of non-conservative substances (such as fecal coliform, or Enterococcus bacteria) during the time of lateral movement.

3.6.1.5 Input Variables

UM requires numerical characterization of the following:

- The discharge (flow rate, salinity, temperature, and initial contaminant concentration);
- The diffuser (diameter, orientation, depth);
- The receiving water (salinity, temperature, current speed); and
- Decay coefficient of non-conservative substances (indicator bacteria).

The input parameters used in each calculation are printed as a preface on the respective calculations included with this report (**Appendix F**). For these modeling runs, analysis was completed using the following variables.

Discharge Characteristics

Total flow - 220,000 gpm to 352,000 gpm in 44,000 gpm increments, according to the number of pumps online (5 to 8, respectively);

Salinity - per ambient data for the given season;

Temperature - relative to ambient data; and

Initial contaminant concentration - 100 CFU/100 ml (representative of the maximum allowable single-sample Enterococcus concentration, but also to facilitate ease of calculating total dilution = $100/C_i$).

Diffuser Characteristics

Number of ports - one (1);

Port diameter - equivalent to 19.7 feet in diameter;

Vertical orientation - 90° (straight up); and

Port Depth - 13.5 feet (average port depth).

Receiving Water Characteristics

Depth / temperature / salinity profiles for May, August, and late September; and

Currents - 0.05 m/s, 0.10 m/s and 0.15 m/s.

Decay (T90) Coefficients

Four hours, eight hours and 16 hours.

The model was written for inputs in metric units. Accordingly, all inputs were converted from U.S. customary units to metric units. Additionally, the default values of the program were used which include the far-field dispersion coefficient value of $0.0003 \text{ m}^{2/3}/\text{s}$ for the Brooks equation. This value is considered to be a conservative value applicable to near-coastal waters. In the case of open coastal waters, a value of 0.000453 would be used.

3.7 MICROBIAL SOURCE TRACKING

Microbial source tracking was used on water samples collected in both the AES HBGS plant and the Blackford's Ditch. Most microbiological water quality studies have used the now-classical

assays for coliforms and *Enterococcus*. While these have proven to be quite useful for determining when contamination is present at a particular location, there is no source discrimination. The contamination source of highest concern comes from human waste. The role of microbial source tracking was to look specifically for a human-derived pathogenic enteroviruses, and human-specific fecal bacteria.

Sample locations for microbial source tracking were based on the first few weeks of microbial sampling. 64 samples were analyzed for human bacteria and human viruses, and were collected from the following locations:

- Intake vault;
- Discharge vault;
- Storm water sump;
- General purpose retention basin; and
- Blackford's Ditch

Samples were collected during the intensive sampling between August 20 and August 23, 2002. Microorganisms from samples were collected by filtering 300 to 1000 ml of sample water, through a 47 mm diameter, 0.22 µm pore size Durapore filter; prefilters were not used. DNA extraction can be inhibited by compounds such as humic acids; two DNA extraction methods were tested; a standard detergent-phenol extraction (hot 1% SDS lysis with phenol purification, Fuhrman et al., 1988), and a commercially available kit (Bio101 soil extraction kit). Extracted DNA concentrations were quantified by Pico Green fluorescence using a BioRad fluorometer, both methods yielded equivalent quantities of DNA. The Bio101 kit was selected because of its efficiency and ability to remove humic acid. DNA samples were split into two tubes prior to running further tests, to enable subsequent confirmation of an initial positive sample.

3.7.1 BACTEROIDES/PREVOTELLA ANALYSIS

Amplification of the human-specific *Bacteroides/Prevotella* marker followed the procedure of Bernhard and Field (2000), using PCR primers that amplify partial 16S rRNA from Human Fecal (HF) specific group. Most amplifications were from 5-15 nanograms (ng) of extracted DNA, equivalent to about 10 ml of seawater, chosen to provide an optimal compromise between sensitivity and avoidance of inhibition of the assay. All sets of assays included negative controls (no DNA added), and positive controls, in which a small amount (ca. 1 picograms [pg]) of human-fecal DNA extract was added. All samples with positive results from the first round were re-tested with DNA from the original split sample, and only those that showed positive on this second round were considered confirmed positives. The test is extremely sensitive, with

multiple-million-fold amplification, and it is possible for contamination to yield occasional false-positives, therefore the re-test eliminated the significance of potential contamination.

3.7.2 ENTEROVIRUS ANALYSIS

The “Real Time RT-PCR” method developed by Monpoeho et al (2000) was used in this study analysis of seawater samples. Viruses were collected on a filter, and the viral RNA (viral genetic material) extracted. A DNA copy of the RNA was made by reverse transcription of the mRNA template, and that DNA was amplified by PCR in an instrument that continuously monitored each sample tube for appearance of amplified products. During amplification, internal probe fluorescence developed when the PCR product accumulated above a threshold, and that fluorescence was indicative of the specific product. The PCR cycle during which the probe was detected was directly related to the amount of viral RNA in the original sample. The detection limit was approximately one plaque-forming unit of poliovirus.

Sample locations and times coincided with those for the Bacteroides/Prevotella analysis samples. Samples with volumes of 300 ml to 2000 ml were filtered through glass fiber filters (Gelman type AE), and frozen. At the USC lab, they were extracted with a Qiagen RNeasy mini kit, into a final volume of 50 µl. Of this, 5 ul was tested in each assay, following the protocol of Monpoeho et al. (2000), with a BioRad quantitative PCR apparatus. Each sample, tested in duplicate, had a matching pair of “spiked” samples that had a fixed amount of cultured poliovirus added. Samples sets run on a given day included negative controls and a poliovirus standard set. Results were considered positive if the probe fluorescence developed within the 50 cycles in both replicates.

3.8 OFFSHORE MOORING OBSERVATIONS

Moored measurements of temperature and conductivity were obtained at two sites near the HBGS cooling water intake and cooling water discharge outfall during the period between August 16 and October 20, 2002. The primary purpose of these observations was to determine whether or not the OCSD effluent plume came into the proximity of the cooling water intake pipe such that the effluent plume could be entrained into the cooling water and then dispersed onto the beach from the cooling water discharge. The deployment locations are identified in **Plate 3-1** and **3-2**.

Each of the moorings was configured with 2 SeaBird MicroCat CTDs, one near surface and one near the bottom of the mooring (**Figure A-4**). A summary of sensors, sensor position on mooring, and mooring locations for the two mooring deployments between August 16 and

October 20, 2002 are listed in the table below. In addition to the two SeaBird MicroCats, the moorings were equipped with 8 Onset HOBO temperature sensors to resolve temperature at approximately one-meter intervals between near surface and near bottom.

The moorings were deployed for two intervals, with a brief break in observations between the intervals while the moorings were being serviced (**Table 3-3**). During each interval the sensors were programmed to sample at two-minute intervals. MicroCat CTDs were also deployed in the intake and discharge vaults of the power plant so that comparisons of the water entering and leaving the plant could be made. These MicroCats were programmed to log data at one-minute intervals.

Table 3-3 Mooring Deployment Summary

| DEPLOYMENT #1 Depth (m) | Outfall | | 8/16/2002 13:30 PDT | 9/24/2002 08:00 PDT |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | Surface mooring | Bottom Mooring | Intake/shoreward Surface mooring | Bottom Mooring |
| 0.9 below sfc | SBE 2442 | | SBE 2380 | |
| 1.8 below sfc | Hobo 581034 | | Hobo 581027 | |
| 2.7 below sfc | Hobo 581025 | | Hobo 581032 | |
| 3.6 below sfc | Hobo 581031 | | Hobo 581030 | |
| 4.5 below sfc | Hobo 581033 | | Hobo 581035 | |
| 4.6 above bottom | | Hobo 581026 | | Hobo 581029 |
| 2.4 above bottom | | SBE 1223 | | SBE 1222 |
| 1.6 above bottom | | S4 05812484 | | SES Release 49625-03 |
| 0.5 above bottom | | SES release 48268-02 | | |
| | | Hobo 581028 | | Hobo 581024 |

| DEPLOYMENT #2 Depth (m) | Outfall | | 9/26/2002 13:30 PDT | 10/20/2002 08:00 PDT |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| | Surface mooring | Bottom Mooring | Intake/shoreward Surface mooring | Bottom Mooring |
| 0.9 below sfc | SBE 2380 | | SBE 1629 | |
| 1.8 below sfc | Hobo 581030 | | Hobo 600709 | |
| 2.7 below sfc | Hobo 581035 | | Hobo 600707 | |
| 3.6 below sfc | Hobo 600708 | | Hobo 581029 | |
| 4.5 below sfc | Hobo 581024 | | Hobo 581032 | |
| 4.6 above bottom | - | Hobo 581027 | | Hobo 581026 |
| 2.4 above bottom | - | SBE 1223 | | SBE 1222 |
| 1.6 above bottom | - | S4 05812484 | | SES Release 49625-03 |
| 0.5 above bottom | - | SES release 48268-02 | | |
| | | Hobo 581028 | | Hobo 600710 |

4 RESULTS

4.1 IN-PLANT WATER QUALITY

4.1.1 MICROBIAL AND PHYSICAL ANALYSIS BY LOCATION

Samples were collected daily during the 14 weeks of sampling between July 12 and October 5, 2002. For a two-week period between August 16 and 29, 2002, samples were collected every three hours from tidally influenced locations (intake and discharge vaults and Blackford's Ditch). During the intensive sampling, samples were collected once per day from all eight locations. The absolute values, ranges, and means for bacterial, physical, and chemical measurements collected during the two sampling periods are summarized on **Figures 4-1 to 4-32, Plates 4-1 to 4-15, and Tables 4-1 and 4-2**. Any significant variations or trends have also been identified. All reported laboratory data have been included in **Appendix G** (Sierra Analytical), **Appendix H** (Scripps Institute of Oceanography), and **Appendix I** (Severn Trent Laboratory). Bacterial concentrations have been ranked in each sample location based on an arbitrary scale (**Table 4-1**):

Table 4-1 Arbitrary Bacterial Concentration ranking

| Category | Total Coliform (mean MPN/100ml) | Fecal Coliform (mean MPN/100ml) | Enterococcus (mean MPN/100ml) |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Low | Less than 150 | Less than 50 | Less than 50 |
| Moderate | 150 – 2,500 | 50 – 250 | 50 – 500 |
| Moderately High | 2,500 – 10,000 | 250 – 500 | 500 – 2,500 |
| High | 10,000 or greater | 500 or greater | 2,500 or greater |

4.1.1.1 Intake Vault

Bacterial concentrations in the IV were generally low (**Figures 4-1a and 4-1b**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 310 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 11 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 110 cfu/100ml, with a mean of two cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 590 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 17 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 11:2:17. The bacterial values observed in the IV sample location would have represented a total of four exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected

from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 14 to 23.5°C, with a mean of 18.2°C. Field salinity varied from 17.3 to 35.1 ppt, with a mean of 28.14 ppt. pH varied from 7.2 to 8.6, with a mean of 8.1. Conductivity varied from 28.2 to 52.7 µS/cm, with a mean of 43.6 µS/cm. Turbidity fluctuated from 0 to 214 nephelometric turbidity units (NTU), with a mean of 15.3 NTU, and DO varied from 4.8 to 12.6 mg/L, with a mean of 9.2 mg/L (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.2 Discharge Vault-0

Bacterial concentrations at DV₀ (zero feet below water surface) were low (**Figure 4-2a and 4-2b**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,500 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 136 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 420 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 12 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 470 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 16 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 10:1:1. The bacterial values observed in the DV₀ sample location would have represented a total of six exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 16.0 to 32.8°C, with a mean of 23.8°C. Field salinity varied from 1.1 to 40.0 ppt, with a mean of 27.5 ppt. pH varied from 6.4 to 8.5, and a mean of 8.0. Conductivity varied from 3.5 to 69.0 µS/cm, with a mean of 40.4 µS/cm. Turbidity varied from 0 to 387 NTU, with a mean of 22.9 (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.3 Discharge Vault-10

Bacterial concentrations at DV₁₀ (approximately ten feet below water surface, however because of tidal influence in the discharge vault samples for DV₁₀ were collected at the entrance to the discharge pipe) were low (**Figure 4-3a and 4-3b**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,700 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 93 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 180 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 46 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 610 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 12.2 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was approximately 20:1:2. The bacterial values observed at DV₁₀ would have represented a total of three exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 17.5 to 32.1°C, with a mean of 24.1°C. Field salinity varied from 4.3 to 40ppt, with a mean of 27.5ppt. Conductivity varied from 3.5 to 70.5 µS/cm, with a mean of 42.0 µS/cm. pH varied from 6.7 to 8.5, with a mean of 8.0. Turbidity varied from 0 to 240 NTU, with a mean of 17.5 NTU (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

A limited set of samples was collected at DV₃₀ (a depth of 30 feet below ground surface) in the discharge vault (**Figure 4-4**) from September 18, to October 15, 2002. Fecal coliform and Enterococcus concentrations were generally below detection limits (<1 cfu/100 ml), total coliform concentrations were predominantly less than 10 cfu/100 ml, with only three values (40,20 and 20) greater than 10 cfu/100ml. The bacterial concentrations observed at DV₃₀ are similar to concentrations observed at DV₁₀ during the same time period, with the exception of occasionally higher total coliform concentrations.

4.1.1.4 Opposite Flow

Samples were collected from OF on six separate occasions during the daily sampling, all samples were collected between 09:08 and 9:55. Sample dates were August 6 through August 10, and September 26, 2002. Total coliform concentrations ranged from 20 to 200 cfu/100ml; fecal coliform concentrations ranged from <1 to 12 cfu/100ml and Enterococcus concentrations <1 to 4 cfu/100ml. Temperature at OF during sampling ranged from 22°C (72.0 °F) to 29.0°C (84.2 °F).

4.1.1.5 Blackford's Ditch

Bacterial concentrations in BD were high (**Figure 4-5a and 4-5b**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from 200 to 370,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 18,311 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 31,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 825 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from 10 to 62,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 4,824 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 20:1:5. The bacterial values observed in the BD sample location would have represented a total of 312 exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 13.4 to 28.1°C, with a mean of 21.3°C. Field salinity varied from 1.0 to 23.20 ppt with a mean of 10.00 ppt. pH varied from 7.1 to 9.4, and a mean of 8.2. Conductivity varied from 2.2 to 36.6 µS/cm, with a mean of 16.9 µS/cm. Turbidity varied from 1 to 700 NTU, with a mean of 35.3 NTU, and DO varied from 0.1 to 10.9 mg/L, with a mean of 2.9 (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.6 Boiler Fireside Wash

Bacterial concentrations in the boiler fireside wash were high (**Figure 4-6**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from 110 to 68,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 7,964 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from two to 4,300 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 545 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from 120 to 160,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 10,177

cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 16:1:20. The bacterial values observed in the BFW sample location would have represented a total of 196 exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 16.0 to 24.9°C, with a mean of 18.6°C. Field salinity varied from 0.7 to 13.8 ppt, with a mean of 3.8 ppt. pH varied from 5.0 to 8.1, with a mean of 6.9. Conductivity varied from 1.5 to 22.7 µS/cm, with a mean of 7.0 µS/cm. Turbidity varied from 0 to 125 NTU, with a mean of 35.4 NTU, and DO varied from 0.0 to 10.4 mg/L, with a mean of 4.1 mg/L (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.7 Boiler Sump Wash

Bacterial concentrations in the BSW were moderate (**Figure 4-7**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from ten to 21,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 1,520 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 3,800 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 228 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from 20 to 11,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 562 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 15:2:5. The bacterial values observed in the BSW sample location would have represented a total of 76 exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 25.0 to 29.4°C, with a mean of 26.5°C. Field salinity varied from 0 to 0.8 ppt, with a mean of 0.5 ppt. pH varied from 6.4 to 7.8, with a mean of 7.2. Conductivity varied from 0.0 to 1.8 µS/cm, with a mean of 1.1 µS/cm. Turbidity varied from 1 to 999 NTU, with a mean of 300.8 NTU, and DO varied from 6.5 to 6.8 mg/L, with a mean of 6.6 mg/L (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.8 Storm Water Sump

Bacterial concentrations in the SWS were moderate (**Figure 4-8**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 11,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 966 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 1,400 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 92 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 2,200 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 138 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 10:1:1. The bacterial values observed in the SWS sample location would have represented a total of 25 exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 19.6 to 30.4°C, with a mean of 24.1°C. Field salinity varied from 0 to 8.7 ppt, with a mean of 0.8 ppt. pH varied from 6.9 to 9.7, with a mean of 7.8. Conductivity varied from 0.0 to 14.9 µS/cm, with a mean of 1.7 µS/cm.

Turbidity varied from 0 to 999 NTU, with a mean of 25.3 NTU, and DO varied from 0.0 to 9.0 mg/L, with a mean of 5.1 mg/L (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.1.9 General Purpose Retention Basin

Bacterial concentrations in the GP were moderate (**Figure 4-9**). Total coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 32,000 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 2,050 cfu/100ml. Fecal coliform concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 9,400 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 101 cfu/100ml. Enterococcus concentrations ranged from below detection limits to 700 cfu/100ml, with a mean of 64 cfu/100ml. The ratio of total coliform to fecal coliform to Enterococcus was generally 20:1:1. The bacterial values observed in the GP sample location would have represented a total of 35 exceedances of AB 411 had the samples been collected from the surf zone (**Plates 4-1 to 4-15**). Temperature varied from 20.7 to 29.8°C, with a mean of 24.8°C. Field salinity varied from 0.6 to 15.7 ppt, with a mean of 4.3 ppt. pH varied from 7.2 to 9.2, with a mean of 8.3. Conductivity varied from 1.4 to 25.5 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$, with a mean of 7.8 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$. Turbidity varied from 1 to 126 NTU, with a mean of 14.3 NTU, and DO varied from 1.2 to 10.3 mg/L, with a mean of 6.2 mg/L (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**).

4.1.2 SALINITY ANALYSIS

The salinity profile in the discharge vault was analyzed by taking samples at one-foot intervals from the surface of the water to a depth of up to 30.5 feet. Samples were collected via a pump inserted into the stainless steel well screen placed in the discharge vault. Field measurements of salinity were collected using a Horiba U-10 meter. Approximately 1,000 samples were collected over a 45-day period. Salinity in the discharge vault was recorded as varying from 17.4 to 34.6 ppt (**Table 4-3**). Low salinity values were attributed to drift on the field salinity equipment and were checked against salinity values obtained in the IV and discharge vault using the more reliable and accurate SeaBird MicroCats, and from field samples analyzed by Sierra Analytical and Scripps Institute of Oceanography. The change in salinity over depth was calculated and presented as Salinity (**Table 4-3**), ensuring that despite a drift in the absolute value of salinity, a comparative assessment could still be derived. After determining the questionable low values, salinity in the discharge vault was plotted against depth (**Figure 4-10**) with the omission of the values that were confirmed as unreliable. Average salinity in the discharge vault increased with depth from 33.5 ppt at the surface to 34.0 ppt at 20 to 30 foot depth, with an apparent mixing zone in the upper eight feet of the water column. Salinity at the surface ranged from 31.6 to 34.0 ppt, mid-range (20 feet) from 33.4 to 34.7ppt, and at 30 feet from 33.4 to 34.6 ppt.

Salinity analysis was conducted by Sierra Analytical and Scripps Institute of Oceanography at zero-feet, ten-feet, and 30-foot depths. Salinity at zero feet averaged 31.421 ppt, with a range of 3.331 to 34.40 ppt; salinity at ten feet averaged 32.949 ppt, with a range of 30.60 to 34.20 ppt; salinity at 30 feet averaged 33.238 ppt with a range of 30.8 to 36.5 ppt (**Table 4-4**).

4.1.3 AMMONIA ANALYSIS

Ammonia samples were collected from four locations (discharge vault at zero-feet, ten-feet, and 30-foot depths, and the IV). Ammonia concentrations in the discharge vault at zero-feet averaged 1.91 with a range of 1.20 to 3.65 mg/L; ammonia concentrations in the discharge vault at ten-feet averaged 1.71 with a range of 1.00 to 3.55 mg/L; ammonia concentrations in the discharge vault at 30-feet averaged 1.85 with a range of 1.05 to 2.80 mg/L. Ammonia concentrations in the IV averaged 2.20 with a range of 1.00 to 3.90 mg/L (**Table 4-4**).

4.1.4 STATISTICAL ANALYSIS BY ANALYTE

Analytical data collected during this study were analyzed using Statistica (StatSoft, Inc. 1995). Descriptive summary statistics (*e.g.* mean, standard deviation, variance, range, confidence intervals) for each parameter at each location are presented in **Appendix J (Table J-1 to J-11)**. The parameters collected during this study had a high degree of variability and, after preparing probability plots (expected versus observed values), were not normally distributed (except for temperature). Therefore, a log transformation was applied to the raw data (**Table J-12**). Water quality parameters measured in the study were graphed showing the mean, standard deviation, standard error, outliers, and extremes. The ranges of outliers and extremes are illustrated in the “box and whisker” plots (**Figure 4-11**). The upper/lower box values represent the mean +/- the standard error, while the upper/lower whisker values present the mean +/- the standard deviation. Data points were deemed as outliers if the values were between one and a half to three times the range of the standard error. Data points were deemed as extreme if the values were greater than three times the range of the standard error.

Data were further evaluated using an analysis of variance (ANOVA) test for the significant differences between means. The purpose of ANOVA is to test the differences in means (for groups or variables) for statistical significance, accomplished by analyzing the variance (by partitioning) the total variance into the component that is due to true random error (*i.e.* within-group) and the components that are due to differences between means. These latter variance components are then tested for statistical significance, and, if significant, the hypothesis of no differences between means is rejected, and the alternative hypothesis that the means (in the population) are different from each other is accepted.

The assumptions for using ANOVA are that the data points are independent and normally distributed. However, after testing the analytical data (with the exception of temperature), it was determined that the data were not normally distributed. Therefore, the data were log transformed, resulting in a normal distribution.

In order to test for statistical differences between means, the Tukey's test for unequal sample size was performed (**Appendix J Table J-13**). While there are a number of multiple comparison procedures that compute the differences between multiple population means (Tukey's, Fisher's, Student-Newman-Keul's, Duncan's, and Scheffe's methods), the Tukey's method best accounts for unequal sample size. Tukey's procedure also allows for the construction of simultaneous confidence intervals for all pairs of treatment differences. Discussions of post-hoc procedures provided by Winer (1962), Hays (1988), or Milliken and Johnson (1984). For specific information on the Tukey's test for evaluation of data with unequal samples sizes, see Spjotvoll and Stoline (1973).

The data from each analytical parameter evaluated in the study were also graphed (**Figures 4-12 to 4-22**). The descriptive summary statistics for each parameter at each location are presented in **Table J-12**. The parameters collected during this study had a high degree of variability and, after preparing probability plots (expected versus observed values), were not normally distributed (except temperature). Normal probability plots for the transformed data and temperature are presented on **Figures 4-23 to 4-33**.

4.1.4.1 Total Coliform Bacteria

The freshwater sampling locations (BD, BFW, BSW, GP and SWS) had higher total coliform concentrations than the saltwater locations (OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀) (**Table 4-1 and 4-2**). BD had the highest concentration of total coliform measured and BFW was found to have the second highest concentration of total coliform. BSW, GP, and SWS were found to have statistically equal bacteria concentrations, and had the third highest total coliform concentrations (**Table J-1 to J-11**). When OF is considered, all of the saltwater locations (OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀) were found to be statistically equal (**Table J-13**). When OF is not considered, the concentration of total coliform is not considered statistically equal between the IV and the discharge vault at 10 feet deep (DV₁₀ > IV). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-12**).

4.1.4.2 Fecal Coliform Bacteria

The freshwater locations (BD, BFW, BSW, GP, and SWS) had higher fecal coliform concentrations than the saltwater locations OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀ (**Table J-1 to J-11**). BD was found to have the greatest concentration of fecal coliform and BFW was found to have the second highest concentration of fecal coliform. BSW, GP, and SWS were found to have statistically equal fecal coliform concentrations, and had the third highest fecal coliform concentrations (**Table J-1 to J-11**). When OF is considered, all of the saltwater locations (OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀) were found to have statistically equal concentrations of fecal coliform (**Table J-13**). When OF is not considered, the concentration of fecal coliform is not considered statistically equal between the IV and the discharge vault at ten-feet deep (DV₁₀ > IV). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-13**).

4.1.4.3 Enterococcus

The freshwater locations (BD, BFW, BSW, GP, and SWS) had higher Enterococcus concentrations than the saltwater locations OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀ (**Table J-1 to J-11**). BFW was found to have the greatest concentration of Enterococcus, BD the second highest concentration and BSW had the third highest concentration of Enterococcus. GP and SWS were found to have statistically equal Enterococcus concentrations (**Table J-13**). When OF is considered, all of the saltwater locations (OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀) were found to have statistically equal concentrations of Enterococcus (**Table J-13**). When OF is not considered, the concentrations of Enterococcus were also considered statistically equal between the IV and the discharge vault at ten-feet deep (DV₁₀ = IV). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-14**).

4.1.4.4 pH

The pH values of all the locations varied significantly over the course of the study. BD had the highest measured pH of 9.5, while BFW had the lowest measured pH of 5.0 (**Table J-1 to J-11**). The mean pH values for BD, GP, SWS, OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀ were all tending towards alkalinity (pH greater than 7.5). The mean pH values for BFW and BSW were much closer to neutral (pH of 7.0). The pH measurements varied widely for each location with a maximum range of 2.4 pH units for BD and a minimum range of 0.2 pH units for OF. The mean pH values of the saltwater samples were statistically equal (**Table J-13**). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-15**).

4.1.4.5 Dissolved Oxygen

Dissolved oxygen was measured only in the freshwater samples. Dissolved oxygen analysis was not conducted in the discharge vault samples. Samples from BD had the greatest range of variation (largest maximum [10.9 mg/L] and smallest measurable minimum [0.1 mg/L]) (**Table J-1 to J-11**). The mean DO concentrations of samples from the IV were higher than the DO concentration of samples collected from the freshwater samples (**Table J-1 to J-11**). The DO of the IV was statistically equal to BFW, SWS, and OF (**Table J-13**). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-16**).

4.1.4.6 Salinity

The field-measured salinity using the Horiba U-10 produced some highly variable data. The questionable data has been removed from the data set, and the remaining data set has to be considered in this context. For assessment of salinity stratification in the discharge vault, data from the SeaBird MicroCats and Scripps salinity assessment has been used. The field-measured salinity data does demonstrate that:

- The freshwater locations BD, BFW, BSW, GP, and SWS had lower mean field-measured salinity concentrations than the saltwater locations OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀; and
- The maximum field salinity measurements were sampled from IV and DV. The minimum field salinity measurements were taken at locations BD, BFW, BSW, SWS and GP.

The laboratory-measured salinity was similar for all saltwater locations and used to assess DV salinity profiles. (**Figure 4-10 and 4-17**).

4.1.4.7 Temperature

Temperatures at all sampling locations varied widely (a range of 4.4°C [25°C to 29.4°C] at location BSW to 16.8°C [19.6°C to 36.4°C] for SWS). Temperatures in the fresh water locations remained less than 37°C, while temperatures in the saltwater locations were less than 33°C. The GP and boiler sump wash locations had the highest mean temperatures for the fresh water locations. The mean temperature for the saltwater samples was found to be statistically equal (**Table J-13**). The IV and SWS locations had the statistically lowest temperatures (**Figure 4-18**).

4.1.4.8 Turbidity

The fresh water locations BSW and SWS had the highest measured turbidity values. The highest mean turbidity value was measured at location BSW. Due to the wide range of variability in the turbidity measurements, there is no significant statistical difference between the fresh water and saltwater locations (**Table J-1 to J-11**). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-19**).

4.1.4.9 Ammonia

BFW had the highest ammonia concentration measured (24.2 mg/L) and the greatest range of concentrations measured (1.6 mg/L to 24.2 mg/L). The mean value of the ammonia concentration measured at BFW was statistically different from the samples collected at all other locations (fresh water and saltwater). The mean value of ammonia concentration measured at IV was statistically higher than the mean values measured at DV₀ and DV₁₀ (**Table J-13**). DV₀, DV₁₀, and DV₃₀ had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-20**). The ammonia concentrations are discussed further in **Section 5.5**

4.1.4.10 Conductivity

Location DV₁₀ had the maximum conductivity measured (70.5 us/cm). The mean conductivity measured in the saltwater locations (OF, IV, DV₀, DV₁₀ and DV₃₀) was significantly higher than the conductivity measured in the fresh water locations (BD, BFW, GP, and SWS) (**Table J-1 to J-11**). All locations generally had many outliers and extremes resulting from values much higher and lower than the mean (**Figure 4-21**).

4.1.5 SPECIFIC CORRELATION COEFFICIENTS

Pearson correlation coefficients and p-values were determined for all possible variables and pairs. Correlation is a measure of the relation between two or more variables. The measurement scales used should be at least interval scales, but other correlation coefficients are available to handle other types of data. Correlation coefficients can range from -1.00 to +1.00. The value of -1.00 represents a perfect negative correlation, while a value of +1.00 represents a perfect positive correlation. A value of 0.00 represents a lack of correlation. The most widely used type of correlation coefficient is Pearson r, which was used in these analyses (StatSoft, Inc. 1995).

The following relationships were evaluated using Pearson Correlation coefficients.

4.1.5.1 IV Temperature and Bacteria Concentration

The relationship between total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentrations was not significantly correlated to IV temperature (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

4.1.5.2 IV, Discharge Vault and BD Bacterial Concentrations and Tide Height

The relationship between tide height at IV and fecal coliform and Enterococcus concentrations was found to be statistically significant ($p=0.056$ and $p=0.046$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between tide height at DV₀ and total coliform and fecal coliform concentrations was found to be inversely related and statistically significant ($p=0.003$ and $p=0.003$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between tide height at DV₁₀ and total coliform and fecal coliform concentrations was found to be inversely related and statistically significant ($p=0.00$ and $p=0.007$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between tide height at DV₃₀ and total coliform, fecal coliform and Enterococcus concentrations was not found to be statistically significant (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between tide height at BD and total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentrations was found to be inversely related and statistically significant ($p=0.023$, $p=0.067$ and $p=0.083$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

4.1.5.3 IV, Discharge Vault and BD Bacterial Concentrations and Tide Direction

The relationship between tide direction at IV and total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentration was not found to be statistically significant (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between tide direction at DV₀ and fecal coliform concentration was found to be positively correlated (high tide, high bacterial concentrations) and statistically significant ($r^2=0.129$, $p=.073$) (**Table J-8**).

The relationship between tide direction at DV₁₀ and total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentrations was not found to be statistically significant (**Table J-9**).

The relationship between tide direction at DV₃₀ and Enterococcus concentration was found to be positively correlated (high tide, high bacterial concentrations) and statistically significant ($r^2=0.359$, $p=0.015$) (**Table J-10**).

The relationship between tide direction at BD and total coliform, fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentrations was not found to be statistically significant (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

4.1.5.4 DV₀ and DV₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Laboratory Salinity

The relationship between laboratory-measured salinity and fecal coliform, and Enterococcus concentrations at DV₀ was found to be inversely related and statistically significant ($r^2 = 0.426$, $p=.034$; and $r^2= 0.590$, $p=.002$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

The relationship between laboratory-measured salinity and total coliform and Enterococcus concentrations at DV₁₀ was found to be inversely related and statistically significant ($r^2= 0.224$, $p=0.002$; and $r^2= 0.121$, $p=.090$, respectively) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

4.1.5.5 IV and DV₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Number of Pumps Operating

The relationship between the number of pumps working and Enterococcus concentration at DV₁₀ was found to be statistically significant ($r^2= 0.162$, $p=.025$) (**Table J-1 to J-11**). All other relationships were not statistically significant.

4.1.5.6 IV and DV₁₀ Bacterial Concentrations and Temperature at DV₁₀

The relationship between discharge temperature and fecal coliform at IV was negatively correlated and statistically significant ($r^2=0.15$, $p=0.034$) (**Table J-1 to J-11**). The relationship between discharge temperature and Enterococcus at DV₁₀ was statistically significant ($r^2=0.190$, $p=0.08$) (**Table J-1 to J-11**).

4.2 BLACKFORD'S DITCH INVESTIGATION

Physical and chemical parameters were collected on a transect down Blackford's Ditch on three occasions (**Table 4-5 and Figure 4-22**). Two transects were conducted prior to the first rain event (November) on August 13 and September 9, 2002; the third transect (after the rain event) was conducted on November 26, 2002. The results fall into two distinct categories; pre- and post-rain event.

Pre-rain event salinity at the head of the creek by the pump house ranged from 15.4 (September 9, 2002) to 22.7 ppt (August 13, 2002). On August 13, 2002, the transect was conducted over 260 feet to obtain a general perspective on conditions along the length of the creek. Salinity decreased steadily with distance from the pump house down to a low of 1.0 ppt at a distance of 260 feet; conductivity matched salinity along the length of the transect. By comparison, temperature (18.9 to 25.0°C), pH (7.61 to 9.03), turbidity (12 to 101 NTU), and DO remained relatively constant across the ditch, except at a distance of 60 feet, where DO dropped significantly from 4.43 to 0.80 mg/L. A comparatively low pH was also observed at this distance. Consequently, the subsequent transect focused around the first 100 feet. Initial salinity was lower than the previous analysis, and remained fairly constant for the first 40 feet. At 60 feet the salinity halved from 15.8 to 7.3 ppt and remained constant over the next 40 feet. Conductivity matched salinity at all data points. Dissolved oxygen, pH, and temperature were lower on the second sampling event, with little obvious trending across the ditch.

The post-rain event transect (November 26, 2002) was markedly different from the previous two transects. During the rain event over the weekend of November 9 and 10, 2002, the pump in the pump house was activated. Floating mats of macroscopic algae had significantly reduced in density by November 26, 2002 (>90% coverage pre-November 9, to <10% coverage post-November 9, 2002). A mid-range transect was conducted from the pump house to a distance of 180 feet. Initial salinity at the pump house was 2.6 ppt and did not vary significantly up to 180 feet from the pump house (3.3 ppt). Conductivity matched salinity again. pH was equivalent to previous transects, and temperature was between 1 and 5°C lower. Turbidity was highest at 180 feet.

In addition to the transect analysis, samples were collected from Blackford's Ditch to analyze for the presence of a corrosion inhibitor used within the AES HBGS. On October 14, 2002, samples were analyzed for the presence of total borate and nitrite. On November 26, 2002, samples were analyzed for the presence of total borate, nitrite, and tolytriazole (**Table 4-6**).

On October 14, 2002, total boron and nitrite samples were collected from Blackford's Ditch at distances of 0, 30, 60, 90, 120, and 150 feet from the pump house. Boron concentrations were reported within a range of 60.2 to 72.2 mg/L, increasing slightly with distance from the pump house. Nitrite concentrations ranged from 25.2 to 15.7 mg/L, decreasing slightly with distance from the pump house. Because of the small sample number, it is not possible to determine whether there is a statistically significant difference between sample locations. An analytical method for tolytriazole had not been identified by October 14, 2002, and consequently no analysis was conducted for this compound on this date.

A second set of analyses was conducted on Blackford's Ditch after the rain event of November 8 to 12, 2002, on November 26, 2002. Samples were collected from Blackford's Ditch at distances of 0, 20, 40, 60, 120, and 180 feet from the pump house. Boron concentrations were significantly lower than the previous sampling event, ranging from 3.8 mg/L at a distance of 0 feet, to 11.9 mg/L at a distance of 180 feet. From 0 to 120 feet, the concentration of boron remained around 4 mg/L. Nitrite concentrations were significantly lower than the previous sampling event, although matrix interference of the samples prevented the laboratory from quantifying each sample; the results were reported as not detected above a reporting limit of 10.0 mg/L. Tolytriazole ranged from undetected to 2.0 mg/L.

In summary, prior to the November rain event, salinity steadily decreased along the length of the ditch from the pump house to the dry inlet to the ditch. Salinity concentrations were approximately two-thirds the concentrations observed in ocean water. Temperature, pH, turbidity and DO remained constant across the length of the ditch. After the storm event of November, there was no change in salinity concentration along the length of the ditch.

4.3 STORM WATER SAMPLING

A storm event occurred after the cessation of the long-term in-plant sampling. The storm persisted from November 8 to November 12, 2002, depositing over two inches of rainfall in the Los Angeles Basin. The storm was the first of the season and the only significant precipitation event since the previous January. Consequently, the winter storm provided an opportunity to quantify bacterial concentrations in the sample locations during a storm event. Microbial, physical and chemical samples were collected from two depths in the discharge vault, the IV, the general purpose retention basin, Blackford's Ditch, the storm drain adjacent between the PCH and the mobile home park, and the car park drain in the wildlife sanctuary. During the field sampling, the pump located at Blackford's Ditch was activated (by a float switch) and started pumping water from the creek to the discharge vault and ultimately the ocean.

During a site walk on November 9, 2002, field staff observed a significant amount of standing water on either side of Newland Street. A sheen of hydrocarbon material was observed flowing from the automotive wrecking facility on Edison Avenue, across the avenue into the gutter, and down the gutter to Newland Street, where the hydrocarbon sheen flowed into the top of Blackford's Ditch. Dogs were being walked along the street and a large amount of canine fecal material was observed alongside Newland Street and Edison Avenue. Storm water was observed running off the tank farms to the north of the AES HBGS into Edison Avenue and down into Newland street and the Blackford's Ditch.

Microbial, physical, and chemical results are presented in **Table 4-7**. Surface water quality had deteriorated significantly after the first rain event of the season with total coliform concentrations approximately 20-fold and 6-fold higher than mean concentrations in Blackford's Ditch and the general purpose retention basin, respectively; fecal coliform concentrations 25-fold and 2-fold higher than mean concentrations in Blackford's Ditch and the general purpose retention basin, respectively; and Enterococcus concentrations equivalent and seven-fold higher than mean concentrations in Blackford's Ditch and the general purpose retention basin, respectively. Samples collected from both the wildlife sanctuary car park and the storm drain adjacent to the PCH had a concentration of microorganisms similar to Blackford's Ditch.

A heat-treatment process coincided with the storm event sampling on November 10, 2002. Temperatures as high as 47°C were observed in the IV and OF sample locations. Because the cooling water system was undergoing a heat treatment process, the system flow had been reversed and the discharge vault did not represent the discharge point for cooling water; samples collected from OF represented discharge samples. Temperatures in the discharge vault at 0 feet and 10 feet were also elevated (32°C and 37°C for zero-feet and ten-feet depths). Both the incoming water and outgoing water exceeded AB 411 standards. Concentrations in the discharge vault were higher at zero feet than at ten feet for all three microbial analytes.

4.4 DYE TEST SANITARY SEWER

Figure 4-35 shows a time-series plot of Rhodamine WT dye concentration versus time for the 24-hour study period as measured using the Seapoint fluorometer and as logged by the acquisition software on the laptop computer. The data presented demonstrates that during the 24-hour study period at no time was Rhodamine WT dye observed to pass through the discharge vault. A review of the 24-hour-long video record also confirms that Rhodamine WT dye was not observed in the discharge vault after injection via the toilets into the sanitary sewer system. The figure also shows a typical frame from the video record. The brightness in the image is specular reflection of light from the video light and the sky above off the water surface. The sampling crews collecting water samples from the seven onsite and offsite locations did not observe Rhodamine WT dye at any of those sampling locations at any time during the 24-hour study period.

4.5 NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT

4.5.1 PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHIC PARAMETERS

4.5.1.1 Differences in CTD Data Sets Between Instruments

The CTD data obtained by Komex during the offshore dye study on August 20 and 21, 2002, vary from the other CTD data sets obtained from USC offshore moorings MO1 and MO3, as well as the data obtained from CTD instruments installed in the IV and the DV of the AES HBGS. The two principal differences are as follows:

- In comparing temperature data from the USC offshore mooring MO1 and the nearest Komex offshore CTD cast (Cast #11), it appears that the Komex temperatures are approximately 0.9 °C lower than those recorded at the mooring; and
- The salinity data (as calculated from temperature, conductivity and pressure data) in the vicinity of the HBGS outfall structure, as measured during CTD Cast #1, shows very low surface and near-surface salinity values (in the order of approximately 3 to 4 parts per thousand [ppt] lower than the surrounding ambient salinities and the salinities measured in the IV and DV).

Minor differences in temperature and salinity data may occur because of equipment sensor differences related to the makes and models of the various CTD instruments. For example, the Komex offshore CTD data was gathered using an YSI 6600, whereas the IV and DV CTD data was collected using Seabird MicroCats. The sections below discuss rectification of the temperature data and the anomalously low salinities measured during offshore CTD Cast #1.

4.5.1.2 Rectification Of Offshore CTD Cast Temperature Data

As noted above, the Komex CTD cast temperature data appears to be approximately 0.9 °C lower than temperature data recorded at USC offshore moorings. Rectification of the temperature data set for the Komex CTD data was performed by applying a linear temperature offset to the Komex temperature data. Basically, the temperature difference noted above was added to the Komex data, and this adjusted temperature data was used to recalculate salinities using the Practical Salinity Scale (PSS). The adjusted temperature data combined with the original conductivity data and the original pressure data was input to the PSS algorithm to generate adjusted salinities. An example of the original and adjusted temperatures and salinities compared to the USC data is detailed below.

| Description | T (°C) | S (ppt) |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Komex (Original Data) | 20.930 | 34.530 |
| USC Mooring Data | 21.814 | 33.633 |
| Delta | -0.884 | 0.897 |
| | | |
| Komex (Adjusted Data) | 21.814 | 33.611 |
| USC Mooring Data | 21.814 | 33.633 |
| Delta | 0.000 | -0.022 |

4.5.1.3 Surface Salinity Data from Cast #1

The salinity data measured during CTD Cast #1, in the vicinity of the HBGS outfall structure, shows very low surface and near-surface salinity values (approximately 3 to 4 parts per thousand [ppt] lower than the surrounding ambient salinities and the salinities measured in the IV and DV). In examining the other data sets and comparing them to the data from Cast #1, it has been concluded that the salinity data for this cast is erroneous for the following reasons:

- The location of Cast #1 was in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall structure. All other CTD casts surrounded the outfall structure with casts being performed to the north (#2, #3, #4 and #8), inshore (#4, #5, #8 #9), offshore (#7, #11), and south (#6 and #10). The surface and near-surface salinity values for all other casts ranged from approximately 33.0 ppt to 33.8 ppt. This surrounding CTD data indicates that a layer of lower salinity water is not present in the area. The surface and near-surface salinity values measured during Cast #1 are isolated and localized in that one location;
- The range in salinities measured throughout the water column in the various locations during all other CTD casts ranged from a low of approximately 33.0 ppt to a high of approximately 34.9 ppt. Again, this surrounding CTD data indicates that lower salinity water is not present in the area. The surface and near-surface salinity values measured during Cast #1 are isolated and localized in that one location; and
- Salinity data from the IV and DV indicate that typical salinity ranges for the study period when the offshore CTD casts were performed were in the order of 33.3 ppt to 33.6 ppt. If water is being discharged from the outfall with a salinity of approximately 33.3 ppt and lower salinity water is not present in the vicinity of the outfall (as detailed from the data presented above), it is not possible for salinities to decrease to the low values seen in the Cast #1 data set (30 ppt) in the vicinity of the AES HBGS discharge location.

Based on the above, the salinity values from Cast #1 have not been included in any of the subsequent analyses and discussions as part of this report, but all other CTD data at all stations has been included.

4.5.1.4 CTD Data Obtained During the Offshore Dye Study

The horizontal ocean surface gradients of temperature and salinity at the AES HBGS outfall (**Figures 4-24** and **4-25**) clearly show the influence of the thermal discharge as noted by the warm water signature. The surface temperature signature from the AES HBGS outfall is shown to be approximately 2°C above the ambient surrounding seawater temperatures.

Operational parameters at the AES HBGS facility are included in **Table 4-2** for the entire period of study. A summary of this data collected specifically during the offshore dye study on August 20, 2002, is included in **Table 4-14** shown below.

Table 4-14 Summary of AES HBGS Operational Parameters on August 20, 2002

| Sample Time | Intake Temperature (°F/°C) | Discharge Temperature (°F/°C) | Number of Discharge Pumps Operational | Outfall Flowrate (gpm) |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 00:30 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 03:45 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 07:15 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 09:25 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 13:10 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 15:30 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 18:45 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |
| 21:50 | 65.0 / 18.3 | 85.0 / 29.4 | 5 | 220,000 |

Plant operational parameters for August 21, were similar with the exception of a lower discharge temperature of 80°F.

Figures 4-26 through **4-29** show data from the 12 CTD casts conducted as part of the offshore dye study. This data includes temperature, salinity, dissolved oxygen and pH, all as a function of depth. The locations of individual CTD cast have been shown previously on **Figure 4-24** and **4-25**. Cast #1 was in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall, while Cast #7 was in the vicinity of

the intake. Casts #2, #3, #4 and #8 were collected to the northwest and inshore of the intake and discharge points. Casts #9 and #5 were collected to the northeast and inshore of the discharge, while Casts #6, #10 and #11 were collected to the southeast of the discharge point. Cast #12 was a single cast conducted the following day on August 21, 2002, in the vicinity of the AES HBGS intake structure.

Figure 4-26 presents the vertical temperature profiles for all 12 CTD casts collected as part of the offshore dye study. Data from Cast #1 (conducted near the AES HBGS discharge location) show the distinct temperature stratification, with a prominent thermocline at a depth of approximately 2 meters beneath the surface. The data show that the warm water discharge from the outfall drives temperature stratification in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall. The maximum water column vertical temperature gradient at the outfall was approximately 3.0°C . Data from the other CTD casts collected in the area on August 20, 2002, show less thermal stratification with vertical gradients ranging from approximately 0.9°C to 1.7°C .

Figure 4-27 presents the vertical salinity profiles for 11 of the 12 CTD casts collected as part of the offshore dye study. Data from Cast #1 has not been included for reasons discussed previously in the sections detailed above. Salinities in the study area on August 20, 2002, typically varied from a low of approximately 33 ppt. (at the surface during Cast #9) to a high of 34.5 ppt (at depth during Cast #4). The vertical salinity gradients were in the order of approximately 0.73 ppt to 1.47 ppt, which indicates well-mixed conditions.

Figure 4-28 presents the vertical dissolved oxygen profiles from all 12 of the CTD casts collected as part of the offshore dye study. The greatest depression in dissolved oxygen concentrations occurred in the vicinity of the AES HBGS discharge and had an approximate Δ of 0.46 mg/L with the range of dissolved oxygen concentrations varying from a low of 7.47 mg/L to a high of 7.93 mg/L. Elsewhere in the study area, the dissolved oxygen concentrations varied between 7.60 mg/L and 7.98 mg/L, with approximate Δ s of 0.12 mg/L to 0.33 mg/L.

Figure 4-29 presents the vertical pH profiles from all 12 of the CTD casts collected as part of the offshore dye study. In all cases the pH of the water column varied between a low of 8.21 to a high of 8.25 . Approximate vertical pH Δ s varied from a low of 0.00 to a high of 0.03 .

4.5.1.5 Indicator Bacteria Data During the Offshore Dye Study

During the offshore dye study on August 21, 2002, a total of six water samples were collected offshore near the surf zone of Huntington State Beach. These water samples were analyzed for the indicator bacteria total coliform, fecal coliform and Enterococcus. A summary of the data is

presented (**Table 4-9**) and includes sample identification, time, latitude, longitude and bacterial concentration.

4.5.2 OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – PLUME IMAGES

During Tuesday, August 20, 2002, a series of five dye releases was performed. Rhodamine WT dye was injected into the discharge outfall of the AES HBGS at a known rate. Time-series, high-resolution, digital photographs of the dye fields were then collected. Time-series, enhanced-color images have been presented for four of the dye releases. Because of the sun angle during the fifth dye release, useable images were not obtained. Summary information for each of the image series is detailed below as follows:

- Dye Release #1 **Plates 4-16a and 4-16b** Images from 10:50 to 11:35;
- Dye Release #2 **Plates 4-17a and 4-17b** Images from 12:15 to 12:45;
- Dye Release #3 **Plate 4-18** Images from 13:41 to 14:46;
- Dye Release #4 **Plates 4-19a, 4-19b and 4-19c** Images from 15:41 to 16:46.

The first and last images in each series are true-color images and have been included for comparison purposes with the enhanced-color images.

Attempts were made to calibrate the colors of the dye fields in the images to actual dye concentrations measured by the survey vessel on the ocean surface. Because of the sun angle and cloud cover during the morning and early afternoon dye releases, it was not possible to obtain accurate color calibrations for images as part of Dye Release #1 and #2. However, these calibrations were successfully completed for Dye Release #3 and Dye Release #4. As such, the images for the latter two dye releases also include a calibrated color bar located to the right of each image. This shows the variation in dye concentration as a function of the observed color.

The images shown on **Plates 4-16a and 4-16b** are from Dye Release #1 which started at 10:35 and finished at 10:45. During the 10-minute dye-release period, Rhodamine WT was injected into the discharge from the HBGS at a rate of 260 ml/minute (resulting in a Rhodamine WT concentration at the end of the outfall of approximately 62.4 µg/L [ppb]).

The images shown on **Plates 4-17a and 4-17b** are from Dye Release #2 which started at 12:01 and finished at 12:31. During the 30-minute dye-release period, Rhodamine WT was injected into the discharge from the HBGS at a rate of 300 ml/minute (resulting in a Rhodamine WT concentration at the end of the outfall of approximately 72.4 µg/L [ppb]).

The images shown on **Plate 4-18** are from Dye Release #3 which started at 13:30 and finished at 14:00. During the 30-minute dye-release period, Rhodamine WT was injected into the discharge from the HBGS at a rate of 300 ml/minute (resulting in a Rhodamine WT concentration at the end of the outfall of approximately 72.4 µg/L [ppb]).

The images shown on **Plates 4-19a, 4-19b and 4-19c** are from Dye Release #4 which started at 15:30 and finished at 15:56. During the 26-minute dye-release period, Rhodamine WT was injected into the discharge from the HBGS at a rate of 300 ml/minute (resulting in a Rhodamine WT concentration at the end of the outfall of approximately 72.4 µg/L [ppb]).

Interpretation of these image series as they relate to dilution and shoreward transport is included in Section 5 of this report.

4.5.3 COMPUTER MODEL OF THERMAL PLUME

4.5.3.1 Model Outputs

Appendix F contains the computer printouts generated with the input variables described above for the August 2002 stratification only. May and September stratifications yielded nearly identical results. Accordingly, only the August 2002 detailed results have been included (**Appendix F**).

Discrete model runs are presented individually (**Appendix F**). The first section is a record of the input data (in metric units), and the near-field calculations (from the point of discharge to the ocean surface) are summarized in the second section. The final section details a tabular summary of the pollutant concentration and the total physical dilution (product of initial dilution and dilution due to dispersion) for each of the 4/3-power law and the constant eddy diffusion algorithms.

The concentration values in the final section are based on an initial concentration (see input variables) of Enterococcus at 100 CFU/100 ml, facilitating separation of the dilution due to bacterial die off ($100/C_t$ /Dilution) from the other components. The concentration approximates the AB 411 single-sample criteria for Enterococcus bacteria.

4.5.3.2 Initial Dilution

The model was initially run for three seasonal conditions (May, August and September). The model predicts that the plume surfaces quickly in all seasonal conditions with little appreciable difference in the predicted initial dilution values. As noted previously, this occurs because the

discharge depth is minimal; the port is large and oriented vertically. Additionally, the momentum flux is large because of the thermal differences between the ambient receiving water and the thermal discharge. Therefore, the buoyant, passive plume has little opportunity to mix with the receiving water as it rises to the ocean surface, which results in a minimal reduction in concentration until the plume reaches the surface and additional dilution processes commence. The dilution values for the three stratifications investigated ranged from:

- 1.28:1 for the highest discharge rate (352,000 gpm or 22.21 m³/s) in the slowest ambient current (0.05m/s); to
- 1.43:1 for the lowest discharge (220,000 gpm or 13.88m³/s) in the fastest ambient current (0.15m/s).

The two discharge rates were selected on the basis of five operational pumps during the duration of the dye study, and a maximum of eight pumps potentially operational. The variation is so minimal, that for all practical purposes, there is no difference in these initial dilution values. In the subsequent predictions for water quality parameters, the lowest dilution values (largest flows in the slowest current) have been used to generate conservative predictions.

4.5.3.3 Dilution Due to Dispersion

Dilution due to dispersion is time related, which in turn is directly related to the distance between the discharge and the point of reference, and inversely proportional to the current speed. The shortest distance between the shoreline and the point of discharge is 1,200 feet (365 meters).

| Pumps (#) | Discharge Rate (gpm) | Discharge Rate (m ³ /s) | Current Speed (m/s) | | |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | 0.05 Dilution Value | 0.10 Dilution Value | 0.15 Dilution Value |
| 5 | 220,000 | 13.88 | 13.1 | 6.0 | 4.1 |
| 6 | 264,000 | 16.66 | 12.6 | 5.8 | 3.9 |
| 7 | 308,000 | 19.43 | 12.4 | 5.6 | 3.9 |
| 8 | 352,000 | 22.21 | 12.1 | 5.5 | 3.8 |

Predictions were based on current velocities of 0.05 m/s to 0.15 m/s. The products of the initial dilution and the reduction in concentration due to dispersion (representing total physical dilution) using the 4/3 eddy diffusion algorithms are summarized below:

Bacterial Disappearance

The rate of bacterial die-off can be predicted using Chick's Law (Velz, 1984), which indicates that bacteria in an unfavorable environment die at a constant rate (a given percentage of the remaining population will die during each successive time unit).

The values shown in the table are presented in a "dilution" form for ease of reference when comparing them to the initial and secondary dilution values. The dilution values are again represented as number of dilutions relative to one. The bacterial die-off dilution value is another way of representing a certain percentage of bacterial die-off. The inverse of the dilution value is the percentage of bacteria remaining. For example, a bacterial die-off dilution value of 2.2 means that 45% ($1/2.2$) of bacteria remain alive at that point after traveling from the outfall to the nearest shoreline contact point.

The variation in bacterial disappearance (expressed in terms of an additional dilution [#:1]), as a function of T90 and current speed, at the closest point of shoreline contact (1,200 feet [350 m]) is summarized below.

| T90 (hours) | Shore Distance (m) | Current Speed (m/s) | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|---------------------|------|------|------|
| | | 0.05 | 0.10 | 0.15 | 0.20 |
| 4 | 350 | 3.06 | 1.75 | 1.45 | 1.32 |
| 8 | 350 | 1.75 | 1.32 | 1.21 | 1.15 |
| 16 | 350 | 1.53 | 1.24 | 1.15 | 1.11 |

Model Sensitivities

The model was found to be relatively insensitive to changes in the outfall discharge rate and ambient water column profiles. Hence, initial dilution values were relatively low and very consistent regardless of flow rate or seasonal condition. Secondary dilution values were strongly impacted by the selection of the far-field dispersion factor. The value recommended

for open oceans was discarded in favor of the more conservative default value in the program. The model was also found to be very sensitive to bacterial die-off times (T90).

4.5.4 OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – DYE OCCURRENCE IN THE SURF ZONE

Table 4-8 and **Figure 4-30** presents a summary of all Rhodamine WT concentrations in water samples collected at the shoreline monitoring stations (6N, 7.5N, 9N, 10.5N, 12N, 13.5N and 15N) during the offshore dye study from 0930 on August 20 to 1530 on August 21, 2002. The figure shows Rhodamine WT dye concentrations by individual station as a function of time and as related to the tide height during the study period. Superimposed on each figure is the time of occurrence of each dye release. Some general observations regarding the shoreline dye concentrations include the following:

- **Station 6N.** 82 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.00 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 0.43 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.07 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 7.5N.** 55 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.02 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 0.16 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.06 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 9N.** 80 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.00 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 0.63 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.08 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 10.5N.** 55 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.01 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 1.98 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.17 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 12N.** 82 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.01 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 1.05 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.18 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 13.5N.** 54 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.00 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 0.60 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.14 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- **Station 15N.** 55 samples were collected at this station. The concentration of Rhodamine WT dye varied from a low of 0.00 micrograms per liter ($\mu\text{g/L}$) to a high of 0.47 $\mu\text{g/L}$ with a mean concentration of 0.12 $\mu\text{g/L}$.
- The highest concentrations of dye were observed at Stations 10.5N and 12N.
- Dye was first observed to contact the shoreline at Station 12N.

Interpretation of this data as it relates to dilution of the AES HBGS thermal plume and potential bacterial concentrations along the shoreline is included in Section 5 of this report.

4.5.5 INTAKE AND OUTFALL ASSESSMENT

4.5.5.1 Mooring Observations and IV

In late summer, the water column is generally stratified in late summer. The mooring time series shows that the water column was stratified most of the time during August-October, 2002 (**Figure 4-31**). Temperatures were generally cooler during the second deployment and the temperature difference between the surface and ten meters was somewhat less. During the first deployment there were two periods when the water temperatures were cooler, particularly in the lower part of the water column. Between September 1 and 8, 2002, temperatures routinely fell below 14°C. Near bottom temperatures also fell below 14°C during September 27 to 29 and October 14-to 16, 2002. Stratification was markedly reduced between August 27 and 29, 2002, but this was during a period when bottom temperatures were warmer.

The quality of the September data is somewhat poorer, showing some scatter in salinity. There was substantial drift in the conductivity sensor, which is only partially accounted for here. The temperatures entering the plant were cooler in early September (**Figure 4-32**).

4.5.5.2 Discharge Vault Observations

The effects of the power plant on the water drawn into the plant are shown in **Figure 4-33**. The time series from the sensor in the IV and the two sensors in the discharge vault are shown. The most obvious change that occurs is the warming of the water. The warming is phased through the day due to changes in plant operation. Warming of 10-15°C occurred during the second half of the day; around midnight the warming would only be about 2-3°C. It appears that there was a steady input of freshwater into the output stream as it is discharged. In the period after August 26, when the sensor was at a depth of about six meters (pressure six dbar), the discharge salinity as measured by the sensors in the discharge vault were consistently lower than the salinity in the IV. There is some question about the absolute salinity of the deeper sensor in the discharge vault particularly since it is lower than the salinity of the shallow sensor during the period of August 20 to 23, 2002. The pressure record for the deeper sensor in the discharge vaults shows that the sensor slipped deeper in the tank in two steps. The first step was on August 23, when the sensor slipped about one meter, and the second step occurred on August 25 when the sensor slipped another three meters and actually slipped into the discharge pipe itself.

The change in salinity during the first deployment between the intake and discharge vault (deep SeaBird MicroCat) has been assessed (**Figure 4-33**). During the first 12 days the SeaBird MicroCat was at mid-depth (**Figure 4-32**) as described above, for the last six days the SeaBird MicroCat was in the discharge pipe and therefore enabled a comparison of the change in salinity between intake and discharge water. During this six-day period water exiting the discharge pipe was more saline than water at the surface of the discharge vault and occasionally was at an equivalent salinity (August 28 to September 01, 2002). An assessment of the likely volume and sources of the freshwater input observed in the discharge vault has been discussed in **Section 5.6.3.2**.

The two discharge rates were selected on the basis of five operational pumps during the duration of the dye study, and a maximum of eight pumps potentially operational. The variation is so minimal, that for all practical purposes, there is no difference in these initial dilution values. In the subsequent predictions for water quality parameters, the lowest dilution values (largest flows in the slowest current) have been used to generate conservative predictions.

4.6 MICROBIAL SOURCE TRACKING

The microbial source tracking techniques used in this investigation, were able to differentiate the source of bacteria or virus as either human (positive) or non-human (negative).

4.6.1 BACTEROIDES/PREVOTELLA ANALYSIS

Of the *Bacteroides* and *Prevotella* bacterial source tracking samples collected (64), only two were confirmed as positive (human source) (**Table 4-10**); one from the Intake Vault on 21 August at 9:40 PM (very near high tide), and the Discharge Vault on 22 August at 10:05 PM (also near high tide). Parallel measurements (not funded by this project) showed multiple positive results (human source) for this assay during the evening high tide of 21 August, 2002 at locations all along the beach, at the Santa Ana River, Talbert Marsh, 6N, 9N, 12 N, 15N, and 18N sites.

4.6.2 ENTEROVIRUS ANALYSIS

Of the Enterovirus bacterial source tracking samples collected (59), only two tested positive (human source); in the intake vault at 3:10 on August 21, 2002; and the general purpose retention basin at 11:20 on August 22, 2002. When the GP sample was retested approximately one and a half months after the original test (sample stored frozen at -80°C), the result was negative. The inability to obtain a repeat positive indicates that the result was a false positive;

because of the highly fragile RNA it is also possible that the RNA degraded during a repeat freeze-thaw cycle and storage.

4.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE/QUALITY CONTROL

QA/QC data is presented in **Tables 4-11, 4-12, and 4-13.**

FINAL DRAFT

5 DISCUSSION

5.1 GENERAL WATER QUALITY

Microbial water quality at Blackford's Ditch, the Boiler Fireside Wash and to a lesser extent the Boiler Sump Wash locations consistently exceeded AB 411 recreational water quality standards; microbial concentrations within the storm water sump and retention basin were lower than Blackford's Ditch, the boiler fireside wash and the boiler sump wash. The decrease in bacterial concentrations in the storm water sump and general purpose retention basin were probably due to dilution, die-off and predation of the bacteria.

The source of bacteria at the Blackford's Ditch sampling location was mixed and probably consisted principally of urban runoff (including irrigation runoff) and canine feces; the source of bacterial contamination of the Boiler Fireside Wash was most probably avian (pigeons-feathers observed in sample location). Bacterial concentrations at the intake vault and discharge vault were consistently low and only exceeded AB 411 21 times (**Table 5-1**), of these exceedances nine were observed in the intake vault and therefore represent an import of contamination from the ocean; ten were in DV₀ and are most probably from in-plant freshwater sources, and two were observed at DV₁₀. Of the two exceedances observed at DV₁₀, both occurred in conjunction with an exceedance in either the intake vault or at the surface of the discharge vault (the two exceedances at DV₁₀ coincided with similar concentrations of Enterococcus at DV₀). In the absence of either contaminated intake water, or contaminated urban (offsite surface runoff); no exceedances appear to have been caused by the thermal load of the AES HBGS. A statistically significant difference between the IV and DV₀, DV₁₀, and DV₃₀ sample locations was demonstrated. Total and fecal coliform concentrations in the IV were lower than DV₀ and DV₁₀, while Enterococcus concentrations were not significantly different (**Figure 4-12, Figure 4-13 and Figure 4-14**). Bacterial concentrations for all three microbial analytes were lower at DV₃₀ than for IV. The source of the bacterial contamination within the discharge vault is most likely a freshwater source (as confirmed by the correlation of salinity and bacterial concentrations at DV₀ and DV₁₀). The extent to which this source is able to impact the surf zone is dependant on several factors:

- Degree of stratification within the discharge vault;
- Number of circulation pumps operating;
- Tidal height and direction;
- Flow rate from the source locations (GP and BD initially);

- Cooling water temperature; and
- Ocean currents and dilution die-off effects.

Standard operational practices of the AES HBGS (excluding surface runoff treatment) do not significantly contribute to bacterial contamination of the cooling water. Considering the average retention time of water within the cooling system is only 20 minutes, and the maximum doubling time of *E. coli* under ideal conditions is 15 minutes (fecal coliform and Enterococcus doubling times are longer). It should be noted that the microbial conditions in the intake water are far removed from the ideal laboratory conditions that will result in an *E. coli* doubling time of 15 minutes, the exact doubling time of *E. coli* in the intake water is not known and was beyond the scope of this study, but it can be speculated to be in the order of hours as opposed to minutes (if growth occurs at all). The temperature rise between the IV and DV would not be anticipated to increase bacterial concentrations during standard plant operations. This assumption was confirmed by the absence of significant bacterial proliferation between IV and DV (**Figure 4-12, Figure 4-13 and Figure 4-14**). Similarly the heat treatments conducted during this investigation did not increase the concentration of bacteria within the cooling water (**Table 4-1 and 4-2**).

5.2 SANITARY SEWERS

During the 24-hour sanitary sewer dye test, no dye was detected in the discharge vault with an in-situ fluorometer, no dye was observed in either the DV or the GP. If the sewers had been connected to the discharge vault, not only would dye have been observed during the dye study, but periodic large concentrations of total and fecal coliform, and Enterococcus would have been observed in any one of three possible sample locations in the discharge vault, no such periodic fluctuations were observed during the 90 days of continuous daily sampling (and 14 days of sampling every three hours-**Table 4-1 and 4-2; Figure 4-23**).

5.3 BLACKFORD DITCH

The water quality of Blackford's Ditch was generally poor, with high concentrations of all three-indicator bacteria. The creek remained at a constant depth of approximately two to three feet near the pump house gates at the western end of the ditch, with adaptive plants growing adjacent to the ditch. During the summer, the only known source of freshwater into the ditch is from irrigation runoff. Irrigation runoff was observed entering the ditch at a rate of approximately one gpm for a period of between 30-240 minutes (at approximately 01:00 during the intensive two-week sampling period). The ditch may be receiving up to 120 gallons of

irrigation runoff per day, and therefore a net flow of 120 gallons or more of BD water would flow into the DV in one day. The net flow of bacteria would be approximately 8.6×10^8 total coliform, 3.8×10^6 fecal coliform and 1.7×10^8 Enterococcus. If the BD is essentially flushed daily by the tides as indicated by the salinity concentrations observed in the ditch (**Figure 4-22**), then approximately half the total number of bacteria would be anticipated to be flushed out of the ditch with each tide. During standard plant operations this would equate to approximately 4×10^8 total coliform being discharged into 1.1×10^9 100ml aliquots of water (less than 0.1 total coliform per aliquot).

Two of the three transects conducted on the creek demonstrated a salinity gradient with distance from the pump house. The discharge vault has been considered as a potential route for seawater to back up into the ditch at high tides, the salinity concentrations observed in this study (up to 23.2 ppt on August 16, 2002) were consistent with such a mechanism. Salinity concentrations in Blackford's Ditch remained consistently high in comparison to freshwater throughout the study. During the storm event of November 9, 2002, the pump was activated (float-switch mechanism), and water from the creek was discharged into the discharge vault. Salinity was less than five ppt on the subsequent transect conducted on November 26, 2002. The bacterial flux during a storm event would be significantly higher than during dry weather, resulting in an increase of 10 to 20-fold bacterial loading.

Throughout the duration of the study, the water in the ditch had a vivid green color, which intensified during September and October. The source of the discoloration of the water was not known, but two possibilities were:

- Periodic disposal of automotive coolant; and
- Corrosion inhibitor from the AES HBGS.

Samples were collected and analyzed for nitrite and boron (compounds present in the corrosion inhibitor) on October 14, 2002. Elevated concentrations of boron were observed (**Table 4-5**), the minimum observed concentration (60.2 mg/L) was approximately 13 times greater than ocean water (4.6 mg/L-USGS, 1992). Elevated concentrations of nitrite were also observed, and could be accounted for from other sources including urban runoff. A second set of samples was collected on November 26, 2002, after the storm event, after the ditch had received a significant freshwater input and had been partially pumped. Samples were collected for boron and nitrite as previously sampled, and tolytriazole (another ingredient in the corrosion inhibitor). Both boron and nitrite concentrations were significantly lower in November than October; however, tolytriazole was detected in three samples above 0.2 mg/L. The presence of tolytriazole and the

previously observed elevated concentrations of boron would suggest that corrosion inhibitor may be leaking into Blackford's Ditch from the AES HBGS.

5.4 STORM WATER SAMPLING

The storm event of November 8 to November 12, 2002 provided an opportunity to assess the impact of storm water on water quality. Samples were collected at the intake and discharge vaults, retention basin and three offsite storm drains (including Blackford's Ditch). Every sample collected exceeded AB 411 for *Enterococcus*, and most failed AB 411 standards on all three analytes (**Table 4-7**). Ocean water coming into the AES HBGS exceeded AB 411 standards (*Enterococcus*) by two-fold (i.e. greater than 208 cfu/100ml). The highest concentrations of bacteria were detected in the storm drain locations. Canine feces were present in large quantities by Blackford's Ditch and the storm drain by PCH. Hydrocarbons (visible as a sheen) were documented entering Blackford's Ditch and were traced back to the automotive facility on Edison Avenue. No storm water run off was observed leaving the City of Huntington Beach Yard at the end of Edison Avenue.

During the storm event the AES HBGS was performing a heat-treatment process, consequently it is not possible to conclude what additional impact the storm drains had on the already impaired ocean water that was being drawn into the AES HBGS that day. However, it is clear that any storm-related discharge from the storm drains into the discharge vault will impair water quality in the vault itself, and potentially the surf zone.

5.5 AMMONIA

The concentration of ammonia in ocean water has been routinely used as an indicator of wastewater contamination from a variety of sources including urban run-off and submerged ocean outfalls. Initially, ammonia concentrations were to have been assessed in this study at the intake mooring and the intake vault. However, due to equipment difficulties this was not possible, consequently ammonia samples were routinely collected at the IV and DV locations and analyzed by Environmental Protection Agency Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (MCAWW)-EPA/600/4-79-020 (350.1). The concentrations were reported in milligrams per Liter (mg/L) as NH₃.

The intake and discharge vault sample locations (IV, DV0, DV10 and DV30) were sampled routinely, occasionally other sample locations within the AES HBGS (BFW, SWS, GP and BFW) and outside the AES HBGS (BCR) were also sampled. Equipment and Field Blank samples were collected for ammonia along with other parameters. All sample blanks (using de-ionized

water) were below detection limits for ammonia, and in-plant samples ranged from 0.22 mg/L (SWS August 23, 2002) to 24.2 mg/L (BFW August 23, 2002). Considerable variation in in-plant ammonia concentrations was anticipated because of routine flushing, and high values in the BFW location were consistent with the presence of bird feathers in the sample location, however none of the ocean water samples were below 1.0 mg/L.

The concentrations of ammonia in the coastal ocean are typically less than 0.01 mg/L (0.5 µM) with slightly higher values in the bottom boundary layer. In the sewage plume from the OCSD outfall the maximum concentrations are typically approximately 0.06 mg/L (3 µM). Concentrations in the range of 7-9 µM have been observed on at least one sample event (Wu et al., 1994), directly over the OCSD outfall; corresponding to 0.12 to 0.15 mg/L, below the detection limit of the methodology used in this study.

Table 5-3 Range of Ammonia Concentrations in IV and DV Samples

| Sample Location | Minimum Ammonia Concentration (mg/L) | Maximum Ammonia Concentration (mg/L) | Mean Ammonia Concentration (mg/L) |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| IV | 1.36 | 3.90 | 2.2 |
| DV-0 | 1.20 | 3.65 | 1.91 |
| DV-10 | 1.00 | 3.55 | 1.71 |
| DV-30 | 1.05 | 2.80 | 1.85 |

The ammonia values observed in the cooling water samples (IV and DV) were approximately 200-fold higher than would be routinely observed in ocean water (**Table 5-3**). The average concentrations for the four sample locations were between 1.71 and 2.2 mg/L. In the absence of any additional ammonia source, an entrained OCSD outfall plume with minimal dilution would produce ammonia concentrations of only 0.12 to 0.15 mg/L (only 10% of the total ammonia concentration observed). Although ammonia has been historically used in powerplant boiler systems, a significant and sustained input would be required to produce the concentrations of ammonia observed in this study, if the data obtained is to be considered reliable.

5.5.1 RELIABILITY OF EPA AMMONIA METHOD EPA/600/4-79-020 (350.1)

Ammonia was analyzed using EPA method 350.1 for all samples collected, this method covers the determination of ammonia in drinking, surface, and saline waters, domestic and industrial wastes in the range of 0.01 to 2.0 mg/L NH₃ as N. The detection limit as reported by the

analytical laboratory used was ten-fold higher at 0.1 mg/L. Interferences in the analytical methodology can be caused by:

- Calcium and Magnesium ions can cause errors by precipitating during analysis;
- Turbidity; and
- Any color absorbing in the range of the indophenol blue complex.

The accuracy and sensitivity of this methodology has been questioned when applied to ammonia in ambient water (Griffith, 2003; Washburn 2003), particularly when applied with an elevated detection limit. The consistently high values observed for ammonia during this study support the suggestion that accuracy and sensitivity of the methodology may have been responsible, as it is highly unlikely that between August 19, and October 15, 2003 ammonia concentrations in the IV and DV sample locations were consistently above 1.0 mg/L.

5.5.2 BIOFOULING

Bioufouling of powerplant facilities by mussels and other macro-invertebrates is a well-established phenomenon. Bivalves and other macro-invertebrates are also known to secrete nitrogenous waste, including ammonia. As a second possible explanation for the elevated ammonia concentrations, biofouling has been considered and discussed in greater detail in **Appendix L**. Generally, whilst bivalve populations resident in the intake conveyances at the AES HBGS may contribute ammonia to the intake water, a density of approximately 500,000 bivalves /m² would be required to be solely responsible for the ammonia concentrations observed. It is not clear whether such a population is present even on a transient basis, and with the routine use of heat-treatment cycles by the AES HBGS to reduce biofouling, it is unlikely that such a high population would have been maintained throughout the duration of ammonia sampling (August 19 to October 10, 2002) which coincided with several heat treatments (**Table 4-1 and Table 4-2**).

5.5.3 AMMONIA SUMMARY

Irrespective of the influence of bivalves on elevated ammonia concentrations observed in this study, the ammonia data obtained are not useful as planned in determining the presence of a wastewater plume nearshore. Further analysis of this data is unlikely to change this conclusion, and consequently the high ammonia values obtained prevent evaluation of temperature-salinity-ammonia relationships to test the Grant hypothesis. Other evidence presented in this report (**5.6.1.3 and 6.1**) demonstrates that the Grant hypothesis does not appear to be a significant transport mechanism for the OCSD plume, based on the low frequency and minimal

extent that cooler sub-thermocline water was observed at the intake mooring, and was subsequently diluted prior to entrance into the intake vault.

5.6 NEARSHORE OCEAN ENVIRONMENT

5.6.1 INTAKE ASSESSMENT

5.6.1.1 Observations

5.6.1.2 Mooring Observations and Intake Vault

The temperature time series from the intake vault was overlaid on the temperature time series from the intake mooring to compare the two time series (**Figure 5-2**). Temperature in the intake vault appeared to be consistent with temperatures from mid-depth on the mooring, suggesting that the cooling water drawn into the power plant was coming from mid-depth in the water column.

5.6.1.3 Evaluation of the Grant Hypothesis

Grant et al. (2000) hypothesized that large cross-shelf excursions of the pycnocline due to internal tides and swash could transport the OCSD effluent plume cross-shelf into shallow water where it could be drawn into the AES HBGS cooling water intake stream. With the data set obtained here, the occurrence of the Grant hypothesis was assessed during the observational period in August-October 2002 and compared with data from 2001.

In order to evaluate whether the water from the OCSD outfall plume might be entrained into the AES HBGS cooling water, the temperature-salinity (T-S) scatter plot for the intake vault was overlaid on an example T-S data set from hydrographic measurements in the region offshore between the 20 and 100 meter isobaths. This example data set was obtained in September 2001, and did include water-containing effluent from the OCSD outfall plume (**Figure 5-3**). Within the plot, red symbols indicate the T-S from the first intake vault deployment between August 13 and 31, 2002. The T-S from offshore is indicated with the blue plus symbols. The wedge of points below 33.35 psu and less than 14°C indicates the portion of the observations where the OCSD plume is located. In general, the presence of an outfall plume in a stratified water column appears as a wedge of points where the salinity is less than the ambient T-S. The ambient T-S lines for the upper and lower layers are indicated in **Figure 5-3**. Typically, the top of the wedge of T-S indicating the plume is below 13°C. However, in late summer, the top of the plume can be as warm as 14°C, as shown. The salinity data from the first intake vault deployment in August looks qualitatively quite good (red plus symbols in **Figure 5-3**). During this period the

temperature and salinity of the water entering the intake vault were well above the values measured for the effluent plume in August of 2001. Based on this comparison, no OCSD plume water was drawn into the intake during the August period. However, some portions of the August T-S data show warmer lower salinity water coming into the intake vault. This portion of the T-S distribution is typical of the T-S characteristics of water from the river plume of the Los Angeles and San Gabriel Rivers. This plume often extends downcoast from Long Beach at least as far as the Santa Ana River mouth and can extend offshore a distance of 3-5 km. Its thickness is typically 5 meters or less (OCSD Huntington Beach Phase III Report, 2003).

Figure 5-3 shows the T-S distributions for the periods of August 16-31 (top panel) and September 1-24 (bottom panel). Within each of these plots example data set from the water column offshore from September 2001 is shown. This **example** data set was chosen because it represents a case when the plume is found at higher water column temperatures than usual. The area highlighted in gray shows the area within the T-S dimensions occupied by the OCSD effluent plume. Typically the top of the plume is found at water temperatures of about 13°C, but in the example shown here the top of the plume was at 14°C. Water column hydrography between the coast and the outfall was not part of this project, and an actual data set from the August-September 2002 period is not available.

August 16-31

During the period of August 16-31, 2002, water temperatures were generally above 15°C at the 10 meter instrument on the mooring and slightly warmer within the intake vault. During one brief period on August 26 between 0600 and 0630 PDT temperatures at the intake mooring decreased almost to 14°C (**Figure 5-4**, Event 1, top panel). Within the intake vault of the power plant, the minimum temperatures were only approximately 15.6°C. The time lag between these two minima was about 45 minutes. The warmer temperature and higher salinity within the intake vault for this event indicates that the water within the intake vault was from mid water column and may have been a mixture of water between the surface and bottom. Thus, even if some plume water might have been entrained it would be significantly diluted in the process. Also since the water that would be entrained would be at the very top of the plume it would have a much higher dilution than water from the core of the plume.

September 1-24

During the period of September 1-24, water temperatures were cooler at the 10-meter depth of the intake mooring than during August. In the T-S plot the temperatures fall to nearly 13.5°C during several periods that are shown in **Figure 5-4** (top panel). The three events where this

occurs are indicated by the numbers 2,3 and 4. The specific periods are listed in Table 2. The third period spans 3.5 days with the cooling events occurring at approximately 10-12 hour intervals, similar to the semidiurnal lunar tidal period (12.42 hours).

Table 5-4. Summary of Intake Mooring Cool Water Events. (Temperature at the 10m instrument on the intake mooring was less than 14°C.)

| Event | Period | Total coliform/ fecal coliform / Enterococcus (cfu/100ml) at 9N | Total coliform/ fecal coliform / Enterococcus (cfu/100ml) at IV |
|---------|--|---|---|
| Event 1 | August 26, 2002 0608 | 20/20/80 | 40/11/3 |
| Event 2 | September 1, 0824 – September 2, 2358 | 130/130/68 40/20/34 | 1/<1/<1 1/<1/ 120 |
| Event 3 | September 4, 1754 – September 8, 1000 | 80/80/52 20/20/38 500/500/70 20/<20/12 | 27/9/5 3/<1/<1 8/3/1 2/1/1 13/2/5 |
| Event 4 | September 15, 0722 – September 15, 1424 | 20/20<2 20/<20/8 | 3/2/<1 |

AB 411 Exceedances are shown in bold.

Based on the data presented above, it does not appear likely that the effluent plume from the Orange County Sanitation District's offshore discharge was entrained into the AES HBGS cooling water during August. In August the intake water was both warmer and saltier than would be expected for the effluent plume. During September, it appears that some water may have been entrained from the very top of the plume and only for a very small fraction of the observations (**Figure 5-5**). Water temperature at the ten meter depth dropped as low as 13.5°C on three separate occasions (September 2, 6 and 8, 2002. It should be noted though that the water temperature was only below 13.5 °C for a short period of time (less than 4 hours on September 2; for an hour or two on September 8, 2002; and on September 6, 2002 the water temperature reached 13.5°C for a matter of minutes). The corresponding temperature in the intake vault did not drop below 14°C because the water entrained into the intake comes from above the sea bottom and is probably a mixture of water from different depths near the mooring. Early in the summer the plume rises to about the level of the 13°C isotherm, through the summer as the water column warms, the temperature at the density equilibrium depth rises. In order for the 'swash' water to contain effluent, currents would need to be near zero, or have reversed in direction from downcoast to up coast coincident with a cross-shelf swash that would bring the subthermocline water shoreward. During this period the OCS D had started chlorinating (and dechlorinating) discharged effluent, however initial chlorination practices were being developed and during August and September had not reached maximal bacterial

reduction. Consequently the OCSD plume would have contained a high density of viable indicator bacteria.

5.6.2 OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – PLUME IMAGES

Time-series images from Dye Release #1 as shown on **Plates 4-16a** and **4-16b** show the dye surfacing directly over the AES HBGS outfall and then spreading radially in all directions out from the center of the discharge. Dye Release #1 occurred approximately one third of the way through an ebb tide. The influence of ambient ocean currents on the dye plume in this series of images is not clearly evident, compared to later dye releases. As discussed previously, because of the low sun angle and cloud cover during this dye release, it was not possible to accurately calibrate the image colors with dye measurements obtained by the survey vessel on the ocean surface.

Time-series images from Dye Release #2 as shown on **Plates 4-17a** and **4-17b** show the dye surfacing directly over the AES HBGS outfall and then spreading radially in all directions out from the center of the discharge. Dye Release #2 occurred approximately half of the way through an ebb tide. The influence of ambient ocean currents on the dye plume is seen in later images (085+) as the upcoast edge of the dye plume (on the left-hand-side of the images) is being flattened by the ambient currents flowing down coast (from left to right across the images). The hotspots seen in some of the images near the edge of the surf zone (069, 070, 072, 074, etc.) are artifacts from the color enhancement process (color specularity in the high energy wave environment of the surf zone) and are not occurrences of dye at the apparent concentrations observed in the center of an actual dye release. Again, as discussed previously, because of the low sun angle and cloud cover during this dye release, it was not possible to accurately calibrate the image colors with dye measurements obtained by the survey vessel on the ocean surface.

Time-series images from Dye Release #3 as shown on **Plate 4-18**, show the dye surfacing directly over the AES HBGS outfall and then spreading radially in all directions out from the center of the discharge. Dye Release #3 occurred just before slack water of an ebb tide. The images from Dye Release #3 were color-calibrated to accurately display the dye concentrations in the plume on the ocean surface as a function of enhanced color. The calibration was done using the imagery data and actual dye concentrations that were measured by the survey vessel on the ocean surface. The highest dye concentrations observed were directly over the center of the discharge and were in the order of 12 µg/L (parts per billion [ppb]). As the outfall was discharging dye with a maximum concentration of approximately 72 ppb, the measurement of

12 ppb directly over the outfall at the surface corresponds to an initial dilution of approximately 6 to 1. The radial spread of the dyed plume on the ocean surface resulted in additional mixing of the plume with ambient seawater and additional dilution of the initial dye slug. Dye concentrations decreased from approximately 12 ppb at the center to near 3 ppb within a radial distance of approximately 600 feet (183 meters), the approximate distance where the edge of the plume started to interact with the surf in the surf zone. With an initial dilution of 6 to 1, followed by additional dispersion resulting in another 4 to 1 dilution, the total dilution of the dye plume as it approached the edge of the surf zone was approximately 24 to 1. These values become important in later discussions regarding dye concentrations measured along the shoreline after the dye plume has passed through the surf zone. The remnants of the dye plume from Dye Release #2 can be seen in several of the images for Dye Release #3. The dye plume remnants are shown as a slightly curved, and smeared light blue line upcoast from the outfall (near the bottom left-hand corner of the images). The influence of ambient currents on the dye plume can clearly be seen on some of the later images (136, 141, 144, 149, etc.).

Plate 5-1 shows the inferred current pattern during the offshore dye study. The currents driven by the thermal discharge extend radially in all directions from the center of the discharge. Outside the surf zone, the ambient currents are inferred to be parallel to the coast and moving from the north to the south (left to right across the images). Within the surf zone, the currents, driven by waves, are flowing from north to south (right to left across the images). The effects of the ambient currents outside the surf zone appear to flatten the upcoast edge of the dye plume and concentrate dye on that face as shown in the descriptive figure. In particular locations, the flattened plume breaks through into the surf zone and is driven onshore and along the shore by wave driven flows (currents).

Time-series images from Dye Release #4 as shown on **Plates 4-19a, 4-19b** and **4-19c** show the dye surfacing directly over the AES HBGS outfall and then spreading radially in all directions out from the center of the discharge. Dye Release #4 occurred after the start of a flood tide. The images from Dye Release #4 were also color-calibrated to accurately display the dye concentrations in the plume on the ocean surface as a function of enhanced color. As with the previous dye release, the highest dye concentrations observed were directly over the center of the discharge and were in the order of 12 ppb. Again, as the outfall was discharging dye with a maximum concentration of approximately 72 ppb, the measurement of 12 ppb directly over the outfall at the surface corresponds to an initial dilution of approximately 6 to 1. Dye concentrations decreased from approximately 12 ppb at the center to near 3 ppb within a radial distance of approximately 600 feet (183 meters). With an initial dilution of 6 to 1, followed by additional dispersion resulting in another 4 to 1 dilution, the total dilution of the dye plume as

it approached the edge of the surf zone is approximately 24 to 1. The effects of the ambient currents outside the surf zone on the dye plume are clearly evident in several of the images (211, 212, 213, 214, 215, etc.). Dye appears to be concentrated in a curved band along the upcoast side of the dye plume (left side of the images). As with images from Dye Release #3, the dye plume appears to break through into the surf zone on the upcoast side. Also seen in the later images are the remnants from Dye Release #3 shown as the light-blue patches along the bottoms of the images.

The two general mechanisms for dye to enter the surf zone are via direct radial transport out from the center of the discharge, and from a concentrated front that forms between the center of the discharge and the ambient water flowing along the shore that eventually flows in towards shore, crosses the surf zone and enters the wave-driven zone along the beach. During the offshore dye study (Tuesday, August 20, 2002) this front formed on the upcoast sides of the dye discharges with breakthrough appearing to occur north of Station 9N. It is possible, that with the ambient current directions reversed, that breakthrough of this front could also occur south of 9N.

5.6.3 SALINITY DIFFERENCES

5.6.3.1 Differences in CTD Data Sets Between Instruments

The CTD data obtained by Komex during the offshore dye study on August 20 and 21, 2002, vary from the other CTD data sets obtained from USC offshore moorings MO1 and MO3, as well as the data obtained from CTD instruments installed in the IV and the DV of the AES HBGS. The two principal differences are as follows:

- In comparing temperature data from the USC offshore mooring MO1 and the nearest Komex offshore CTD cast (Cast #11), it appears that the Komex temperatures are approximately 0.9 °C lower than those recorded at the mooring; and
- The salinity data (as calculated from temperature, conductivity and pressure data) in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall, as measured during CTD Cast #1, shows very low surface and near-surface salinity values (in the order of approximately 3 to 4 parts per thousand [ppt] lower than the surrounding ambient salinities and the salinities measured in the IV and DV).

Minor differences in temperature and salinity data may occur because of equipment sensor differences related to the makes and models of the various CTD instruments. For example, the Komex offshore CTD data was gathered using an YSI 6600, whereas the IV and DV CTD data

was collected using Seabird MicroCats. The sections below discuss rectification of the temperature data and the anomalously low salinities measured during offshore CTD Cast #1.

Rectification of offshore CTD Cast temperature Data

As noted above, the Komex CTD cast temperature data appears to be approximately 0.9 °C lower than temperature data recorded at USC offshore moorings. Rectification of the temperature data set for the Komex CTD data was performed by applying a linear temperature offset to the Komex temperature data. The temperature difference noted above was added to the Komex data, and this adjusted temperature data was used to recalculate salinities using the Practical Salinity Scale (PSS). The adjusted temperature data combined with the original conductivity data and the original pressure data was input to the PSS algorithm to generate adjusted salinities. An example of the original and adjusted temperatures and salinities compared to the USC data is detailed (**Table 5-5**).

Table 5-5 Original and Adjusted CTD Temperatures

| Description | T (°C) | S (ppt) |
|-----------------------|---------------|---------------|
| Komex (Original Data) | 20.930 | 34.530 |
| USC Mooring Data | 21.814 | 33.633 |
| Delta | -0.884 | 0.897 |
| | | |
| Komex (Adjusted Data) | 21.814 | 33.611 |
| USC Mooring Data | 21.814 | 33.633 |
| Delta | 0.000 | -0.022 |

Surface Salinity Data From Cast #1

The salinity data measured during CTD Cast #1, in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall, shows very low surface and near-surface salinity values (approximately 3 to 4 parts per thousand [ppt] lower than the surrounding ambient salinities and the salinities measured in the IV and DV). In examining the other data sets and comparing them to the data from Cast #1, it has been concluded that the salinity data for this cast is erroneous for the following reasons:

- The location of Cast #1 was in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall. All other CTD casts surrounded the outfall structure with casts being performed to the north (#2, #3, #4 and #8), inshore (#4, #5, #8 #9), offshore (#7, #11), and south (#6 and #10). The surface and near-surface salinity values for all other casts ranged from approximately 33.0 ppt to 33.8 ppt. This surrounding CTD data indicates that a layer of lower salinity water is not present in the

area. The surface and near-surface salinity values measured during Cast #1 are isolated and localized in that one location;

- The range in salinities measured throughout the water column in the various locations during all other CTD casts ranged from a low of approximately 33.0 ppt to a high of approximately 34.9 ppt. Again, this surrounding CTD data indicates that lower salinity water is not present in the area. The surface and near-surface salinity values measured during Cast #1 are isolated and localized in that one location; and
- Salinity data from the IV and DV indicate that typical salinity ranges for the study period when the offshore CTD casts were performed were in the order of 33.3 ppt to 33.6 ppt. If water is being discharged from the outfall with a salinity of approximately 33.3 ppt and lower salinity water is not present in the vicinity of the outfall (as detailed from the data presented above), it is not possible for salinities to decrease to the low values seen in the Cast #1 data set (30 ppt) in the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall.

Based on the above, the salinity values from Cast #1 have not been included in any of the subsequent analyses and discussions as part of this report, but all other CTD data at all stations has been included.

5.6.3.2 Salinity Variations between Intake and Discharge Vaults

Salinity in the intake and discharge vaults was assessed with a Horiba U-10 meter, three SeaBird MicroCats and samples analyzed by independent laboratories. The reliability of the Horiba data has already been assessed (**Section 4.1.2**) Salinity data from the IV and DV show differences in salinity (**Table 5-6**).

Table 5-6 Comparison of Salinity Values for the Intake and Discharge Vaults

| Methodology | Minimum (ppt) | Maximum (ppt) | n | Std. Dev. | Mean (ppt) |
|-------------------------------|---------------|---------------|----|-----------|---------------|
| Intake Vault | | | | | |
| Horiba U-10 | 30.30 | 35.10 | 78 | 1.16 | 33.076 |
| Laboratory | 31.000 | 34.400 | 26 | 0.907 | 33.170 |
| Discharge Vault (DV30) | | | | | |
| Horiba U-10 | 30.10 | 34.10 | 71 | 1.32 | 32.655 |
| Laboratory | 30.799 | 36.500 | 24 | 1.157 | 33.238 |

SeaBird MicroCat data was not included in **Table 5-6** but used for the assessment of salinity stratification and freshwater input. The Horiba data (field salinity) has not been used for the assessment of salinity stratification and freshwater inputs because of questionable reliability.

Two sets of SeaBird Microcat deployments occurred. In the first deployment between August 13 and September 1, 2002, one SeaBird was placed in the intake vault and two in the discharge vault. The depths in the discharge vault were initially set at the surface (mean low water level), and at ten feet deeper. However during the first deployment, the deeper SeaBird Microcat in the discharge vault slipped to a lower depth on two occasions (**Figure 4-32**); and for the last seven days (August 25 to September 1, 2003) was at a depth of approximately 20 feet below water surface (2 dbar in pressure to 6 dbar). The second deployment occurred between September and October 2002, in similar locations, however the deeper SeaBird Microcat was not recovered and a salinity comparison for this period with the intake vault was not possible.

During the first deployment, the deeper SeaBird Microcat salinity compared with intake salinity values once it had fallen to a depth of approximately 20 feet below water surface, (August 25, 2002 onwards). Prior to August 25, 2002, salinity in both discharge vault SeaBird Microcats was significantly lower than the intake vault SeaBird Microcat and therefore did not represent the salinity in the main discharge flow. Consequently, only the values from the period of August 25, 2002 to September 1, 2002 for the intake vault and deep SeaBird Microcats were used to assess any potential salinity variation, in conjunction with laboratory samples collected at a depth of 30 feet in the discharge vault sampled through the stainless steel well screen.

Between August 25 and September 1, 2002 salinity in the main discharge flow varied from -0.005 to +0.003 by comparison with the intake vault salinity. Using a range of -0.002ppt to -0.004ppt as the approximate salinity depression between intake and discharge vault, the volume of fresh water is calculated as 0.0056% to 0.011% of the total volume of water or 88,066 to 44,033 gallons per day (mgd). In other units, that volume is approximately 30 to 60 gallons per minute (gpm) or 0.5 to 1.0 gallons per second (gps).

Known “fresh” water inputs to the DV system include the following:

- Flow from the Retention Basin; and
- Offsite flow from Blackford’s Ditch, the wildlife car park and Newland Street.

Data obtained from the AES HBGS shows that flows from the Retention Basin averaged approximately 100,000 gpd during the month of August 2002. The maximum daily flow for that same month from the Retention Basin was approximately 230,000 gpd. During dry weather input to the BD would be limited to irrigation run-off and other unspecified urban run-off

flows. The Newland Street drain appeared dry throughout most of the sample period; the maximal range of freshwater from BD and the wildlife car park would be between 150-500 gallons (based in part on observations of irrigation run-off during the intensive sampling period). Specific flow volume data for offsite sources is not available.

Laboratory analyzed salinity samples reported an average higher salinity at DV-30 (33.238) than in the intake vault (33.170), the difference in means was 0.068 and standard deviation of each sample mean was 1.157 ppt (DV-30) and 0.907 ppt (intake vault). The difference in laboratory salinity means is not significant (n=24). Considering the insignificant variation between laboratory salinity assessment, and the small variation observed by the SeaBird Microcats, it would appear that a combination of the two known freshwater inputs would account for the estimated volume of freshwater detected by the SeaBird Microcat data.

5.6.4 OFFSHORE DYE STUDY – DYE OCCURRENCE IN THE SURF ZONE

As detailed previously, **Figure 4-30** presents a summary of all Rhodamine WT concentrations in water samples collected at the shoreline monitoring stations (6N, 7.5N, 9N, 10.5N, 12N, 13.5N and 15N) during the offshore dye study from 0930 on August 20 to 1530 on August 21, 2002. The figure shows Rhodamine WT dye concentrations by individual station as a function of time and as related to the tide height during the study period. Superimposed on each figure is the time of occurrence of each dye release. 462 individual shoreline samples were collected and analyzed during the study period. Dye was first observed to contact the shoreline at Station 12N which correlates with the observed “concentration front” that formed on the upcoast side of the dye releases and then later broke through into the surf zone north of Station 9N. The highest concentrations of dye were observed at Stations 10.5N and 12N (2 ppb and 1 ppb, respectively), again indicative of where the “concentration front” broke through the surf line and approached the beach.

In examining the dye concentration peaks in the data prior to the time of the first dye release, a maximum background dye concentration of approximately 0.15 ppb has been assumed. Any dye concentration in the 462 individual samples lower than the threshold value, have been filtered out of the data and not included for analyses. On the basis of examining the filtered data set, **Figure 5-6** presents a histogram of dye concentrations greater than 0.15 ppb. The majority of the data are between concentration ranges of 0.20 ppb to 0.50 ppb, with a small number (8) of individual sample concentrations greater than that value (0.55, 0.65, 0.7, 0.95, 1.10 and 2.00 ppb).

On the basis of the observed dye concentrations (greater than the threshold value of 0.15 ppb, a dye dilution histogram has been prepared (**Figure 5-7**). The average dye concentration that was discharged from the AES HBGS outfall was approximately 72 ppb (for Dye Releases #2, #3, #4 and #5). The dye dilution values at the shoreline monitoring stations were calculated by dividing the dye concentration being discharged from the outfall by the dye concentrations measured at a particular time and location along the beach. For example, if the outfall dye concentration was 72 ppb and a concentration of 0.35 ppb was measured on the beach, the dilution of dye at that point is 72 ppb divided by 0.35 ppb, which equals a dilution of 206 to 1. The highest measured dye concentrations along the beach correspond to the lowest dye dilution values, and conversely, the lowest measured dye concentrations along the beach correspond to the highest dye dilution values. The lowest calculated dye dilution value was found to be approximately 36 to 1 (based on the highest observed dye concentration along the beach of 2 ppb). The average dilution value calculated based on dye concentration measurements along the beach was found to be approximately 277 to 1, with the maximum dye dilution value being approximately 462 to 1.

Comparisons between pre- and post-surf zone dilution values can be made. In the vicinity of the AES HBGS outfall, initial dilution values of dye at the center of the dye plume were found to be approximately 6 to 1. An additional dilution of 4 to 1 was observed extending radially from the center of the dye plume to the edge of the plume near the boundary of the surf zone approximately 600 feet (183 meters) inshore. The total dilution of the dye plume along that boundary was estimated at approximately 24 to 1.

Because significantly lower dye concentrations (and calculated significantly higher dye dilution values) were measured on the shore at various monitoring locations, the additional dilution can be attributed to mixing in the surf zone. For example, 72 ppb of dye being discharged from the outfall becomes 12 ppb at the ocean surface over the outfall as it mixes 6 to 1 with ambient seawater on its rise to the surface. Then that 12 ppb of dye at the center becomes 3 ppb out at the edge of the dye plume just outside the surf zone as it moves and mixes 4 to 1 with ambient seawater. Once inside the surf zone, the wave energy serves to further mix that 3 ppb dye until measured at one of the shoreline monitoring stations at a concentration that ranged from 0.15 ppb to 2 ppb. That additional decrease in dye concentration (and the corresponding increase in dye dilution value) was the result of surf zone mixing. On the basis of the measured dye concentrations at the shoreline monitoring stations, the surf zone mixing results in a range of additional dilution values that extend from a low of 1.5 to 1, to a high of 19 to 1.

However, because the duration of the dye releases were relatively short (each less than approximately 30 minutes), the measured dye concentrations are less than those that would have been measured had the dye release been continuous over a long period of time. Hence the calculated dilution values are higher than those that would have been determined on the basis of a continuous, long-term dye release. The maximum dye concentration observed on the shore (approximately 2 ppb, with a corresponding calculated on shore dilution value of approximately 36 to 1), is likely more representative of actual dilution conditions in that environment over the long term. Dye concentrations less than the 2 ppb (or dilution values greater than 36 to 1) were the result of the following:

- A potentially higher “in pipe” dilution (resulting in an initial dye concentration of less than 72 ppb) in the AES outfall prior to discharge;
- A lack of build up of dye in the near-field ambient waters resulting from the short duration dye releases;
- Time-dependant along-stream mixing of the dyed plume with undyed ambient water; and
- Far-field mixing in the surf zone that was highly variable.

All subsequent analysis, discussion and interpretation will therefore be based upon using the maximum measured dye concentration of 2 ppb (and the corresponding calculated minimum dilution value of 36 to 1).

5.6.5 COMPARISON OF THERMAL PLUME COMPUTER MODEL & DYE STUDY RESULTS

This section presents a comparison of the observed dye behavior with results from the computer model of the thermal plume. Additional computer modeling was conducted to assist in the understanding of plume dynamics and to update the predictions detailed previously on the basis of the dye field observations.

This section also includes a discussion on the apparent mechanics of the formation of the plume at its movement relative to the development of an “intermediate field” (not addressed by conventional computer modeling and how this impacts the prediction of dilution at downstream (or far-field) locations.

5.6.5.1 Limitations

Current data (speed and direction) was not obtained during the dye study. However, the uniformity / symmetry of the surfaced dye plume (as shown in **Figure A-2** indicates that ambient currents near the outfall during the dye study were minimal.

5.6.5.2 Data Synopsis

Dye Discharge

Rhodomine WT dye was introduced into the discharge vault to yield a measured “in-pipe” dye concentration of 72 ppb. The dyed effluent was released through the discharge pipe and photographed from the air with “time-series” photography.

The aerial photos of the dye discharges were enhanced to highlight the dyed effluent and to allow a determination of the variations in concentrations during the dye releases. Dye concentrations were assessed through analysis of the optical color scales of calibrated time-series photos of the dye field. The color code was calibrated with in-situ measurements from a fluorometer being towed through the dye field at the water surface.

Discharge Conditions

The discharge conditions from the AES HBGs at the time of the dye study were as follows:

- Number of pumps running 5 pumps;
- Discharge per pump 44,000 gpm;
- Total Discharge 220,000 gpm (13.88 m³/s) (steady-state flow);
- Minimum effluent temperature 26.7 °C
- Maximum effluent temperature 29.6 °C
- Mean effluent temperature 28.2 °C

Observed Dilution During Discharge

The color variations from the photographic data and towed fluorometer data were correlated. The following dye concentrations were measured using the fluorometer based upon that correlation:

- The highest dye concentration was measured directly over the outfall terminus;
- The measured dye concentration above the terminus was 12 ppb, indicating the minimum initial dilution at that time was approximately 6 to 1;
- As the plume spread, the photos indicated that the dye concentrations at the edge of the circular plume approximately 600 feet (180 m) away from the center were in the order of 4 ppb indicating an additional dilution of 3 to 1;

Observations From Dye Study Photos

Observation of the time-series dye imagery between 15:41 and 15:56 are as follows:

- The plume surfaces;
- The plume is relatively symmetrical around the outfall;
- A slightly oblong pattern of reduced concentration at the plume perimeter occurs on the nearshore (shallower) side of the discharge;
- The highest concentration appeared to stay relatively centered and symmetrical over the outfall;
- The highest concentration appeared to grow proportionately with relatively symmetrical dissipation on the outer edges of the plume; and
- Edges of the readily identifiable plume (as shown previously in **Figure A-2**) had radiated as much as 620 feet (189m) in 14 minutes (approximately 0.18 to 0.23 m/s average velocity in all directions).

Dye Study Conclusions

The following conclusions can be drawn from the results of the dye study:

- The ambient currents at the time of the dye study were insufficient to significantly move the discharge from the immediate area of the outfall;
- A major component of the plume growth was due to physical displacement (discharge displacing the ocean water);
- The plume likely fills the entire water column (from the sea bottom to the surface) causing a slightly elongated cross section in the shoreward direction where the water is shallower;
- It is probable that the concentration monitored at the surface extends for a significant depth; and
- Dissipation of the plume was primarily driven through salinity and thermal gradients at the edge of the plume.

5.6.5.3 Comparison Of Dye Study Results & Initial Modeling Results

The initial computer modeling assumed that the plume moved laterally from the region of discharge towards a specific target area – in this case the shoreline – to predict possible concentrations at that target area.

The photographs of the dye study clearly indicate that the discharge “accumulates” locally, likely in three dimensions, and grows radially as the ambient water mixes with the discharge. Conventional modeling tools do not address this formation of an “intermediate” field (between near-field and far-field). Because of the disparity between the assumptions governing the model function, and the actual conditions, the UM model is not suitable to describe the “intermediate field” conditions that were observed during the dye study.

The UM model was designed to terminate calculation of the near-field conditions when the plume reaches the surface. The UM model inherently assumes that the far-field algorithms take over at the termination of the near-field calculations. Accordingly, the computer modeling previously conducted assumed that lateral movement of the thermal plume (and hence far-field analysis) commenced when the thermal plume surfaced, with relatively low initial dilution and a small diameter (field width for secondary dilution analysis).

Results from the dye study indicated that the discharge continues to displace the near-field area after surfacing, contributing to a substantially larger effluent field (intermediate-field). Presumably under the right oceanographic conditions, this larger field could be carried towards a target area. Under such circumstances, this consideration begs the question, “would the concentrations at impact be similar to those predicted by UM and Brooks?”

The photographs of the dye study provide valuable insight to the near field / intermediate-field mechanics of the plume “growth” to be used in determining initial conditions to answer the above question.

The results of the dye study were used as inputs to a far-field dilution model to develop a comparison between what the far-field concentrations would be with a wider, less concentrated plume and the narrow, highly concentrated plume.

5.6.5.4 Comparison Of Dye Study Results & Additional Computer Modeling

Supplementary Model Execution

The UM model generates an output containing:

- A tabulation of the input data;
- Numerically calculated parameters specific to each case; and
- The plume characteristics when it encounters the ocean surface.

The components of the output are user-definable. This feature was used for a detailed investigation of the dilution predictions relative to the mechanics of the plume observed in the dye study.

The most relevant output as it relates to this section is the predicted average dilution, which is less than the centerline dilution. The computer model, using the default calculation parameters, yielded a dilution prediction of 1.3 immediately above the discharge port, which would yield a concentration of 55 ppb based on an initial concentration of 72 ppb.

5.6.5.5 Comparison Of Dye Study Results & UM Model Results Relative To Plume Formation

Near Field Observations – Dye Study

On the basis of the observations made from the dye study photographs, the near field mechanics in the development of the effluent field appear to be as follows:

- Effluent discharge consists of heated saline water;
- The heated discharge is less dense than ambient ocean water at the point of discharge;
- Effluent is discharged vertically upwards, in the middle of the water column;
- The port diameter is roughly twice as large as the water depth over the port;
- The heated plume maintains its vertical momentum all the way to the surface;
- The plume spreads horizontally once it intersects the surface, flowing radially away from the center;
- The upward plume motion, at mid-depth in the water column, likely produces an upwelling and entrainment of the near-bottom waters beneath the vertical jet;
- The localized upwelling is replaced by a centripetal, near-bottom (or at least sub-plume) current pattern;
- At least a portion of the peripheral areas of the plume are likely “re-entrained” in the centripetal underflow, ultimately becoming part of the upwelling near the vertical discharge;
- The upwelling waters and the plume will intersect the surface together;
- The concentration of this “intermediate-field” is somewhat attenuated throughout the plume; and
- The plume is ultimately laterally displaced by the relatively weaker ambient currents.

As shown on **Figure A-2**, the initial field width of the plume has grown to an ellipse with a major axis diameter of approximately 360 feet (109 m), a minor axis (shoreward) diameter of approximately 230 feet (70 m) with a maximum measured dye concentration of 12 ppb.

Near Field Analysis – UM Model

The UM model stops the “near-field” calculation when the plume intersects the ocean surface. The UM model predicted a plume width of 21 feet (6.6 m) with an average concentration of 55 ppb (based on an initial dye concentration of 72 ppb).

At this time, we cannot account for the disparity between the UM predictions and the measured concentration directly over the discharge port. It is obvious that there are other influences (such as the upwelling or intrusion from centripetal currents induced by the recirculation of the plume) that are not factored into the algorithms of UMs near field calculation methods.

The UM model does not have the capability to generate the parameters of the “intermediate” or transitional field that was observed during the dye study.

Far-Field Observations – Dye Study

Dye concentrations 600 feet from the plume center were measured from 1 ppb to 4 ppb indicating a secondary dilution (dilution due to dispersion) of approximately 2 (relative to an average concentration of 8 ppb at the cessation of initial dilution).

The ambient current (which dictates the time of travel to a downstream location) was not confirmed.

Images 177 and 181 through 183, as shown previously on **Plate 4-19a**, also show the dye remnants from Dye Release #3 at a substantial distance away from the surfacing plume as part of Dye Release #4. It is apparent that the plume from Dye Release #3 had radiated a significant distance from the source, indicating that a higher far-field dispersion factor should be used.

Far-Field Analysis – UM Model

The radial rate of expansion of the plume will, at some point in time, reach equilibrium with the ambient currents. At that point, the plume will start to be influenced by the relatively slow ambient currents which then triggers the initiation of the two dimensional analysis of secondary dilution. Where this “equilibrium” occurs is difficult to predict.

However, on the basis of conservation of mass, momentum and energy (the UM model), and the geometric expansion of the plume predicted and governed by the Brooks algorithm, it is logical to expect that the downstream predictions should be realistic regardless of the formation of the intermediate-field.

It is also logical to expect that the “far-field” concentrations, based on the small concentrated plume predicted by UM, will be comparable to the “far-field” concentrations of a wider, less-concentrated plume (as observed during the dye study).

The plume configuration as shown on **Figure A-2**, was assumed to be the initial condition for this subsequent secondary dilution analysis. The algorithms used in UM (Brooks algorithm, using the 4/3 power law) and a far-field dispersion factor of 0.000453 m^{2/3}/s was applied to an initial field width of 360 feet (110 m). This width corresponds to the long axis of the plume shown in **Figure A-2**, with a measured initial average dye concentration of 8 ppb over that plume.

The Brooks model cannot be run separately from UM. Accordingly, a separate program was developed expressing:

$$C_{\max} = c_o \operatorname{erf}\left\{\left[\frac{3/2}{(1+2/3\beta x/B)^3-1}\right]^{1/2}\right\}$$

Where:

C_{\max} = Maximum concentration at the centerline of the dye field;

c_o = Average concentration of the plume at the start of dispersion;

$\beta = 12\alpha B^{4/3}/uB$;

B = Initial field width (450 feet or 137 m from **Figure A-2**);

X = Downstream distance (varies from 600 to 1800 feet for comparative purposes); and

$\alpha = 0.000453 \text{ m}^{2/3}/\text{s}$.

(In the absence of site measurements for α , this is the highest number that can be justified)

The analysis was completed using data from the dye field imagery to generate downstream concentrations at various distances. The analysis was repeated using the near-field parameters generated in UM. The comparative input data are summarized as follows in **Table 5-7**:

Table 5-7 - Comparison Of Model Input Data

| Parameter | Dye Study Observations | UM Data |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Initial average concentration | 8 ppb | 55 ppb |
| Initial field width | 361 feet (110 m) | 22 feet (6.6m) |
| Ambient current | 0.05 m/s to 0.15 m/s | 0.05 m/s to 0.15 m/s |
| Downstream distances | 600 to 1800 feet (180 to 540 m) | 600 to 1800 feet (180 to 540 m) |

Predicted concentrations at given downstream distances are shown graphically on **Figure A-3**.

Analysis Of Results

Figure A-3 shows the concentrations at various downstream locations for the two conditions analyzed (narrow “near-field” width with high concentrations predicted by UM, and the wide intermediate plume with low concentrations actually observed during the dye study). The concentrations are shown to be comparable at downstream locations, leading to the conclusion that in spite of the unusual mechanics of the development of the wide transitional field, downstream predictions using the UM / Brooks combination model are relatively comparable:

- At low currents, the downstream concentrations at a plume centerline are comparable when using the actual concentrations and widths observed in the dye field and the UM initial dilution calculations; and
- As current speeds increase, the distance downstream to comparable centerline concentrations increase (note that the “crossover” point in the graphs occurs further downstream with faster currents).

The predicted concentrations were computed on the basis of time (downstream distance divided by current velocity) for each case and summarized graphically on **Figure A-4**. The top portion of the figure presents the actual predictions while the bottom portion of the figure summarizes the differences in the predictions as a function of time. The calculations indicate that after one hour of travel, the difference between the far-field concentration predictions and the measured dye concentrations vary by less than 5% of each other. A more conservative (smaller) dispersion factor increases the time to comparable concentrations, while a less conservative (larger) dispersion factor shortens the time.

Relevance Of The UM / Brooks Model

Based on the comparison of the graphical representations of the predicted **concentrations** and **differences in concentration** on **Figure A-3** and **Figure A-4** respectively, it is concluded that the

UM / Brooks model, yields a downstream prediction that is relatively comparable to that observed during the dye study **when the plume is moved laterally by an ambient current.**

The additional computer modeling that was performed as part of this section used a far-field dispersion coefficient that was less conservative (larger) than the one used in the original computer modeling analysis, but use of this larger coefficient appears to be justified on the basis of the apparent plume spread shown in **Figure A-2.**

Dye Study & Computer Modeling Comparison Conclusions

- The UM program terminates calculation when the plume hits the water surface, but the plume is still in “jet” configuration when it hits the surface and has not fully developed. The UM model is not well suited to predicting initial dilution in a comparatively shallow (water depth less than ½ the port diameter) mid-water discharge depth when considering a highly buoyant, large diameter plume;
- During relatively stagnant conditions (low velocity ambient currents), the plume grows radially with dispersion occurring at the outer edge of the circular field. Under these conditions, the plume is unlikely to be flushed from the area at a rate greater than the supply of the effluent into the zone of initial dilution and thus the plume forms a transitional or “intermediate” field that cannot adequately be characterized by the UM model;
- As a result of the two points noted above, the UM model predicts substantially lower initial dilution values than those that were actually measured on the ocean surface during the dye study; and
- When “far-field” analysis using the Brooks equation with a far-field dispersion coefficient typical of open ocean conditions is applied to the intermediate field, actual downstream dye concentrations measured during the dye study correlate well to those predicted with the UM / Brooks model.

5.7 BACTERIA AND THE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

5.7.1 BACTERIAL CONCENTRATIONS REQUIRED AT DV TO CAUSE AB 411 EXCEEDANCE AT 9N

The minimum dilution value measured at various monitoring stations along the beach was approximately 36 to 1. On the basis of examining a dilution value that was calculated from a dye concentration measurement of 2 ppb, the concentrations of indicator bacteria that would be

required in the AES HBGS discharge vault to cause an AB 411 single-sample exceedance on the beach have been calculated.

Figure 5-8 represents the total coliform concentration required in the discharge vault to cause an exceedance on the beach. For example, the AB 411 single-sample criteria for total coliform is 10,000 cfu / 100 ml. In order to measure that concentration on the beach (assuming that no other sources are contributing), and based on the dilution value calculated from the outfall to the beach of 36 to 1, the required concentration of total coliform in the discharge vault would be approximately 360,000 cfu/100ml. **Figures 5-9** and **Figure 5-10**, respectively, represent the required concentrations of fecal coliform and Enterococcus to cause an exceedance on the beach based upon their AB 411 single-sample criteria limits. A tabular summary of the key concentrations required in the discharge vault is shown below in **Table 5-8**

Table 5-8 - Concentrations Of Indicator Bacteria Required In The DV To Cause An AB 411 Exceedance On The Beach

| Category | Minimum Dilution (36 to 1) |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| Total Coliform | 360,000 |
| Fecal Coliform | 14,400 |
| Enterococcus | 3,744 |

All concentrations are expressed in units of cfu/100ml.

5.7.2 POTENTIAL CONTRIBUTION OF DV INDICATOR BACTERIA TO BEACH WATER QUALITY DEGRADATION

The water in the discharge vault was sampled extensively from July 16, 2002 through October 15, 2002, for indicator bacteria including total coliform, fecal coliform and Enterococcus. Water in the discharge vault is discharged through the outfall, diluting and mixing with the ocean. Portions of this mixture are then transported back onto the beach by outfall-driven and wind-driven currents through the surf zone. However, if a water sample was collected from a shoreline monitoring station on a particular day and that sample was found to contain 10,000 cfu/100ml of total coliform (the AB 411 single-sample criteria), then what fraction of bacteria in that water sample could possibly be attributed to the discharge from the AES HBGS? Or how much impact does the DV discharge have on beach water quality along Huntington State Beach?

Temporal indicator bacteria data for DV coupled with dilution ranges measured at various locations along the beach during the offshore dye study have been used to assess the potential percentage contribution of the AES HBGS to AB 411 exceedances at 9N. **Figure 5-11** shows temporal plot of total coliform bacteria concentrations, the concentrations represent the percentage contribution from the AES HBGS discharge towards an AB 411 single-sample exceedance on the beach. The predictions are based upon measured concentrations of bacteria in the discharge vault and the predicted minimum dilution of 36 to 1 for the outfall plume. For example, on August 27, 2002, a total coliform concentration of 1,700 cfu/100ml was measured in the discharge vault. Using the minimum dilution value of 36 to 1, the expected total coliform concentration on the beach as a result of that sample is approximately 47 cfu/100ml. 47 out of 10,000 represents a percentage contribution of approximately 0.5% as shown on the figure. From **Figure 5-11**, it can be seen that the maximum potential contribution of total coliform from the DV during the study period towards an AB 411 exceedance was approximately 0.5%.

Figures 5-12 and **Figure 5-13**, show percentage contributions towards AB 411 exceedances for fecal coliform and Enterococcus, respectively. **Figure 5-12** shows that the maximum potential contribution of fecal coliform from the DV during the study period towards an AB 411 exceedance was approximately 3%. **Figure 5-13** shows that the maximum potential contribution of Enterococcus from the DV during the study period towards an AB 411 exceedance was approximately 16.3%. These maximum values were based upon the lowest calculated dilution values from the outfall to the beach.

5.7.3 NET FLUX OF INDICATOR BACTERIA FROM THE AES HBGS INTO THE RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

Water samples were also collected from IV as well as DV and analyzed for indicator bacteria including total coliform, fecal coliform and Enterococcus. These indicator bacteria were found to be present in water being drawn into the AES HBGS. Since the water in the IV had indicator bacteria present, as did the water being discharged from the DV, a net bacterial flux has been derived to determine if the AES HBGS is increasing or decreasing the net bacterial load to the receiving waters of Huntington State Beach. Indicator bacteria concentrations measured in the IV were subtracted from those measured in the DV at DV-10, the resultant difference represents the net bacterial flux of the AES HBGS. Samples from the IV and DV10 were generally taken within one hour of each other (the average lag time between samples for the study period is 25 minutes). The minimum dilution value of 36 to 1, detailed previously, was again used to calculate the percentage contribution of that net flux towards an AB 411 single-sample exceedance on the beach.

Figure 5-14 shows the net flux of total coliform as a function of time and percentage contribution towards an AB 411 single-sample exceedance. From the figure it can be seen that the AES HBGS does increase the net load of total coliform bacteria to the receiving waters of Huntington State Beach, but relative to the AB 411 single-sample criteria, that load is very small (a maximum contribution of approximately 0.4% towards a single-sample exceedance on the beach).

Figure 5-15 shows the net flux of fecal coliform bacteria from the AES HBGS. Again, it can be seen that the AES HBGS does increase the net load of fecal coliform bacteria to the receiving waters, but the maximum contribution was approximately 3.0% towards an AB 411 single-sample exceedance for the minimum dilution values observed during the study period.

Figure 5-16 shows the net flux of Enterococcus bacteria from the AES HBGS. This figure is particularly interesting because while it does show periodic spikes of net increases of Enterococcus to the receiving environment, it shows more spikes as net decreases to the receiving waters. Basically, for the study period, and on the basis of measured concentrations of Enterococcus in the IV and DV10, the IV water contained more Enterococcus than the DV10 water. Enterococcus was being removed from the environment during those times. For the Enterococcus spikes indicating a net increase in the receiving environment, the maximum percentage contribution to an AB 411 single-sample exceedance (based on the minimum observed dilution values) was approximately 11%.

5.7.4 MICROBIAL SOURCE TRACKING

Microbial source tracking was conducted because standard microbiological indicators may originate from a variety of warm-blooded animals, and there is frequently a concern that high bacterial indicator values may not necessarily indicate human fecal contamination.

5.7.4.1 Bacteroides/Prevotella Analysis

Microbial source tracking techniques employed in this study were based upon a genetic test for the DNA from a group of strictly anaerobic bacteria (in the genera *Bacteroides* and *Prevotella*) that are very common in human feces but not demonstrated to originate or grow elsewhere (Bernhard and Field, 2000). In this study the method was used to show whether or not human fecal contamination can be found in a particular sample, hence the result should be used in concert with other indicators. The bacterial data indicates that the AES HBGS was not a source of human-derived contamination during this study, but it probably entrained contaminated water from the ocean through its cooling system (**Table 4-10**).

5.7.4.2 Enterovirus Analysis

Human pathogenic viruses are microbiological indicators from human rather than animal origin. Viruses are different from bacteria in their composition and also basic biological properties. The enteroviruses examined in this study represent a “family” of related viruses (including poliovirus, echoviruses, and coxsackieviruses) that can all be detected simultaneously because they share genetic elements. They are believed to derive from human fecal contamination only.

The interpretation is similar to that from the bacterial tests – the AES HBGS did not seem to be a significant source of human-derived contamination during this study period. Enteroviruses were not found in the samples that tested positive for human *Bacteroides/Prevotella*, this is not necessarily a contradiction, as it is common to have poor correlations between bacterial and viral contamination (e.g. Noble and Fuhrman 2001). The causes may be due to differences in relative amounts of these microbes in source material, differential transport and survival of bacterial and viral contaminants, and/or possibly different detection thresholds in the assays.

5.7.4.3 What Happened in 2001?

The absence of high bacterial counts within the AES HBGS in the summer of 2002, contrasts with the data observed during the previous summer, when high bacterial counts were recorded within the discharge vault (and other locations). Ocean water quality has not differed significantly between the two years. Using comparable data from January 1, 2001; and January 1, 2002; to July 29, 2000, 2001 and 2002; water quality (as indicated by number of exceedances of AB411) has not altered significantly. In the limited 2000 period 11 AB 411 exceedances were recorded; nine and 13 for the corresponding periods in 2001 and 2002 respectively. The time periods were chosen to reflect the start-up of chlorination by the OCS D in August 2002. Consequently internal practices within the AES HBGS were most likely responsible for the high values observed in 2001 within the AES HBGS. It appears that the internal practices were not repeated in the summer of 2002. Furthermore, during 2001 the number of operational pumps was considerably lower and occasionally at zero by comparison with 2002. During these periods little bacterial flushing would occur and concentrations could increase as loading from freshwater sources continued.

5.7.4.4 What is Happening Now?

The OCS D has completed the installation of the discharge chlorination and dechlorination and is now attaining an effective high kill rate on the bacteria present in the discharge waster

stream. Bacterial exceedances along Huntington State Beach are still periodically occurring, although not to the same magnitude as the 1999 event. Other likely sources are currently being investigated, including the Santa Ana River and other potential sources of urban run-off. During the intensive two-week sampling period in August, Komex teamed with Dr. Jones and Fuhrman of USC, Sierra Analytical Laboratories of Laguna Hills, the City of Huntington Beach, and the City of Huntington Beach Police Department and their Aero Bureau to conduct a non-funded investigation into another alternate source in the region of Huntington State Beach. Whilst outside of the scope of this investigation, the results and interpretations are pertinent and have been included in Appendix K.

Alternate Hypothesis

Four hypotheses have been addressed in this report and largely rejected as significant contributors of surf zone water quality impairment in the vicinity of 9N on Huntington State Beach. However the thermal plume produced by the AES HBGS discharge outfall may play a transport role that could be a key component of observed surf zone water quality impairment at 9N (TAG, 2003). Effluent from the Talbert Marsh and Santa Ana River has been shown to travel offshore and then up and down the shoreline. This body of water could become entrained in the thermal plume, be transported to the shore via buoyant spreading, and would be consistent with the higher bacteria concentrations observed during spring tides when flow from the sources is larger (Brocard, 2003). This mechanism would explain localized surf zone water quality impairment at 9N and the apparent disconnect with the source of the bacteria (Relatively good surf zone water quality at other monitoring stations between 9N and the source of the bacteria). An investigation into this alternate hypothesis was beyond the scope of this investigation.

6 CONCLUSIONS

6.1 HYPOTHESIS 1: THE GRANT HYPOTHESIS

Is sub-thermocline freshwater drawn into the AES HBGS intake, or entrained into the thermal discharge of the outfall pipe?

The Grant hypothesis can not be dismissed on the data obtained in this study. On several occasions cooler sub-thermocline water was observed at the intake mooring (**Figure 5-4 and 5-5**). However, it would not appear to be a significant transport mechanism for the OCS D plume based on the low frequency and minimal extent that cooler sub-thermocline water was observed at the intake mooring, and was subsequently diluted prior to entrance into the intake vault (**Figure 4-33**). Bacterial indicator concentrations in the intake vault and at surfzone station 9N were occasionally higher than ambient concentrations on the four events that sub-thermocline water was identified at the intake mooring (**Table 5-6**). Specifically, of the nine samples collected from the intake vault during suspected sub-thermocline events; three of the total coliform samples were above average, two of the fecal coliform samples were above average and one of the Enterococcus samples was above average. The Enterococcus value was particularly elevated and represented an exceedance of AB 411 (**Table 5-6**). Surfzone water quality samples were also impaired compared to average; with two total coliform concentrations above 100 cfu/100ml, one fecal coliform concentration greater than the AB 411 standard of 400 cfu/100ml (500 cfu/100ml on September 7, 2002) and three fecal coliform concentrations greater than 50 cfu/100ml, and six of the nine Enterococcus values greater than 30 cfu/100ml (Note, neither total coliform or Enterococcus concentrations exceeded AB 411), High background concentrations of ammonia within the intake vault precluded an assessment of the Grant Hypothesis based on temperature-salinity and ammonia.

6.2 HYPOTHESIS 2: PLANT BACTERIAL PROLIFERATION

Are bacteria introduced into the AES HBGS intake from the ocean (at low concentrations), and selectively cultured by the elevated temperature of the cooling water in the plant?

Hypothesis 2 has been rejected because bacterial concentrations have not been demonstrated to increase significantly between the intake vault and the discharge vault (**Figure 4-12, Figure 4-13 and Figure 4-14**). Intake vault and discharge vault comparisons are dependant on which one of the three sample locations in the discharge vault are selected. Samples collected at water

surface level in the discharge vault were either equivalent or greater in indicator bacteria concentrations than samples collected in the intake vault, a similar trend was observed with the samples collected from DV-10. The data set for the DV-30 sample location was smaller, but the bacterial concentrations at this depth were consistently lower than both the intake vault and the other two sample locations for all three microbial analytes.

The net flux of total coliform, fecal coliform and Enterococcus through the AES HBGS was determined (**Section 5.7 and Section 6.2.1, 6.2.2, and 6.2.3 below**).

6.2.1 TOTAL COLIFORM

The AES HBGS did increase the net load of total coliform bacteria to the receiving waters of Huntington State and City Beaches (**Figure 5-14**). Relative to the AB 411 single-sample criteria, that load is very small (a maximum contribution of approximately 0.4% towards a single-sample exceedance on the beach).

6.2.2 FECAL COLIFORM

The AES HBGS did increase the net load of fecal coliform bacteria to the receiving waters of Huntington State and City Beaches (**Figure 5-15**). The maximum contribution was approximately 3.0% towards an AB 411 single-sample exceedance for the minimum dilution values observed during the study period.

6.2.3 ENTEROCOCCUS

The AES HBGS did not increase the net load of Enterococcus bacteria to the receiving waters of Huntington State and City Beaches (**Figure 5-16**). Unlike total and fecal coliform bacteria however, Enterococcus fluxes were more variable, with both net increases and decreases of Enterococcus to the receiving environment, with more spikes as net decreases to the receiving waters (**Figure 5-16**). Generally the IV contained more Enterococcus than DV10, and Enterococcus appeared to be removed from the environment with passage through the AES HBGS. For the Enterococcus spikes indicating a net increase in the receiving environment, the maximum percentage contribution to an AB 411 single-sample exceedance (based on the minimum observed dilution values) was approximately 16%.

The microbial contribution of surface freshwater flows was included in the net flux assessment and therefore these numbers do not represent purely microbial growth of entrained oceanic bacteria.

6.3 HYPOTHESIS 3: LAND-BASED SOURCES

Are land-based sources of bacteria entering the discharge vault in the AES HBGS and are discharged to the ocean causing bacterial contamination of the surf zone of Huntington State Beach.

Hypothesis 3 has been rejected, whilst land-based sources of bacteria are entering the discharge vault via Blackford's Ditch and associated storm drains (**Table 4-1, Table 4-2 and Table 4-5; and Figure 4-5a and Figure 4-5b**) and the GP (**Table 4-1 and Table 4-2; and Figure 4-9**), the concentrations are not sufficiently high enough to cause impairment of the surf zone water quality at Huntington State or City of Huntington Beaches. During dry weather flow the maximum contribution of bacteria from the AES HBGS to bacterial counts at 9N has been calculated at 16% of the total number. During the three-month study period, potential AES HBGS bacterial contribution was approximately 0.5% of the total bacteria concentrations observed at 9N (**Figure 5-14, Figure 5-15 and Figure 5-16; Section 0**).

6.4 HYPOTHESIS 4: SANITARY SEWERS

Are sanitary sewers within the AES HBGS connected to, or leaking into, the discharge vault?

Hypothesis 4 has been rejected; during the course of the sanitary dye study no dye was observed in the discharge vault (**Figure 4-23 and Section 4.4**). Furthermore throughout the daily and intensive sampling periods high concentrations of the three bacterial indicators were not observed in the discharge vault at all three sample locations (**Tables 4-1 and 4-2**). If either a continuous or periodic discharge from the sanitary sewer had occurred during the three months of sampling, elevated concentrations of all three-indicator bacteria would have been observed. Consequently the sanitary sewers are not connected to the discharge vault or any underground conveyances that discharge into the discharge vault.

7 RECOMMENDATIONS

Further investigation of the role of the AES HBGS facility in surf zone water quality of Huntington State Beach is not recommended at this time because of the microbial and oceanographic results presented in this study.

As a general principle, discharges of fresh-water through the AES HBGS discharge vault and outfall should be minimized.

The following remedial actions should be taken to improve the surf zone water quality of Huntington State Beach:

- Blackford's Ditch, the PCH/Newland Storm drain and the drain in the wildlife sanctuary car park should be disconnected from the AES HBGS discharge vault. The storm drains should be diverted to the OCSO sewer main on PCH. Urban runoff is addressed in the City's NPDES permit. Diverting this contaminated urban runoff ensures that it is properly treated, prior to discharge consistent with the requirements of the City's permit;
- The discharge vault should be appropriately sealed to prevent any backflow of water into the storm drains;
- Non-sanitary waste generated on site should undergo treatment to remove any contaminants present (e.g. heavy metals and bacteria) prior to discharge. If the treated water can routinely attain appropriate contaminant guidelines (e.g. bacteria, metals and organic compounds), then discharge of these waters through the AES HBGS discharge vault would be acceptable if the treatment is designed to meet applicable standards that may be imposed by the Regional Board in the renewal of AES HBGS NPDES permit; and
- Although all four hypothesis involving the AES-HBGS have been discounted in this study, there is evidence to suggest that the buoyant plume produced at the AES HBGS outfall may act to entrain non-AES sources of ocean water contamination (e.g. Talbert Marsh, Santa Ana river), once entrained in the AES buoyant plume localized impacts to the surf zone around 9N can result. As a potential mechanism, this warrants further investigation.

8 LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of the California Energy Commission as it pertains to the investigation of the AES Huntington Beach Generating Station in Huntington Beach, California. Our services have been performed using that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by reputable, qualified environmental consultants practicing in this or similar locations. No other warranty, either expressed or implied, is made as to the professional advice included in this report. These services were performed consistent with our agreement with our client.

Opinions and recommendations contained in this report apply to conditions existing when services were performed and are intended only for the client, purposes, locations, time frames, and project parameters indicated. We neither warrant the accuracy of information supplied by others nor the use of segregated portions of this report.

The purpose of a surf zone water quality study is to assess the impacts of the Huntington Beach Generating Station on local fresh and saline water quality. In performing such an investigation, it is understood that no investigation is thorough enough to describe all hydrogeologic, oceanographic and microbiological conditions of interest at a given location. If conditions have not been identified during the investigation, such a finding should not, therefore, be construed as a guarantee of the absence of such conditions at the Site, but rather as the result of the services performed within the scope, limitations, and cost of the work performed.

In regard to hydrogeologic, oceanographic and microbiological conditions, our professional opinions are based in part on interpretation of data from discrete sampling locations. It should be noted that actual conditions at unsampled locations may differ from those interpreted from sampled locations.

Oceanographic data (salinity and temperature profiles, and current speeds and directions) presented and used herein were gathered by others and this report assumes that the data were gathered correctly and presented accurately. Water column profiles for August 2002 were gathered by Komex personnel at the AES HBGS discharge point. One of the August 2002 profiles has been used in this analysis.

The historical salinity and temperature profile data were collected near the discharge site (but not specifically at the Site). However, the data is considered representative of local conditions. Current data (speed and direction) were collected at two stations offshore of the discharge

(1,200 feet and 3,600 feet further offshore, respectively). The data were collected with in-situ current meters (Eulerian reference frame) and include mean speed and direction. However, a histogram identifying frequencies of specific current speeds was not provided.

“Drogue” data (Lagrangian reference frame) was not supplied or reviewed. The information is required to determine current movements “downstream” of where the current meters were installed, without this information, downstream movement can only be concluded as being unidirectional.

FINAL DRAFT

9 REFERENCES

- Al-Muzaini, S.; Beg, M.; Muslamani, K.; Al-Mutairi, M. 1999. The quality of marine water around a sewage outfall. *Water Science & Technology* 40(7):11-15.
- Anderson, I.C., M.W. Rhodes and H.I. Kator, Sublethal stress in *Escherichia coli*: a function of salinity. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 38 (1979), pp. 1147–1152.
- Apte S.C. and G.E. Batley, Rapid detection of sewage contamination in marine waters using fluorimetric assay of β -D-galactosidase activity. *Sci. Total Environ.* 141 (1994), pp. 175–180.
- Attrassi, B.; Flatau, G.; Belabed, A.; Saghi, M. 1996. Role of oxygen and effects of sewage on survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Environmental Technology* 17(9):1029-1034.
- Baker, K.S. and Smith, R.C. (1982) Spectral irradiance penetration in natural waters. In: *The Role of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation in Marine Ecosystems* (Calkins, J., Ed.), pp. 233–246. Plenum, New York.
- Balarajan, R., V.S. Raleigh, P. Yuen, and D. Wheeler. 1991. Health Risks Associated with
- Barcina, I., J.M. Gonzalez, J. Iriberry and L. Egea, Role of protozoa in the regulation of enteric bacteria populations in seawater. *Marine Microb. Food Webs* 5 (1992), pp. 179–188.
- Barcina, I., J.M. Gonzalez, J. Iriberry and L. Egea, Survival strategy of *Escherichia coli* and *Enterococcus faecalis* in illuminated fresh and marine systems. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 68 (1990), pp. 189–198.
- Barcina, I.; P. Lebaron and J. Vives-Rego. 1997. Survival of allochthonous bacteria in aquatic systems: a biological approach. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 23:1–9.
- Barer, M.R. and C.R. Harwood, Bacterial viability and culturability. *Adv. Microb. Physiol.* 41 (1999), pp. 93–137.
- Baross, J.A., F.J. Hanus and R.Y. Morita, Survival of human enteric and other sewage microorganisms under simulated deep-sea conditions. *Appl. Microbiol.* 30 (1975), pp. 309–318.

- Baumgartner, D.J., W.E. Frick, and P.J.W. Roberts. June 1994. Dilution Models For Effluent Discharges (Third Edition). US EPA/600/R-094/086.
- Benson, S.A. and A. Decloux, Isolation and characterization of outer membrane permeability mutants in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J. Bacteriol.* 161 (1985), pp. 361–367.
- Boehm, A.B.; Grant, S.B.; Kim, J.H. et al. 2002. Decadal and shorter period variability of surf zone water quality at Huntington Beach, CA. *Environmental Sci. & Tech.* 36(18):3885-3892.
- Boehm, A.B.; Sanders, B.F. and Winant, C.D. 2002. Cross-shelf transport at Huntington Beach. Implications for the fate of sewage discharged through an offshore ocean outfall. *Environmental Sci. & Tech.* 36(9):1899-1906.
- Bogosian, G., P.J.L. Morris and J.P. O'Neil, A mix culture recovery method indicates that enteric bacteria do not enter the viable but nonculturable state. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 64 (1998), pp. 1736–1742.
- Bogosian, G.; L.E. Sammons, P.J. Morris, J.P. O'Neil, M.A. Heitkamp and D.B. Weber, Death of the *Escherichia coli* K-12 strain W3110 in soil and water. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 62 (1996), pp. 4114–4120.
- Boos, W., U. Ehmann, E. Bremer, A. Middendorf and P. Postma, Trehalase of *Escherichia coli*. Mapping and cloning of its structural gene and identification of the enzyme as a periplasmic protein induced under high osmolarity growth conditions. *J. Biol. Chem.* 262 (1987), pp. 13212–13218
- Bordalo, A. A. 1994. Fecal coliform recovery in two standard media along an estuarine gradient. *Water Research* 28(11):2331-2334.
- Borrego, J.J., M.A. Morinigo, A.d. Vicente, R. Cornax and P. Romero, Coliphages as an indicator of fecal pollution in water. Its relationship with indicator and pathogen micro-organisms. *Water Res.* 21 (1987), pp. 1473–1480.
- Brocard, D. 2003. Comment Review of “Revised Draft Report AES Huntington Beach Generating Station Surf Zone Water Quality Study”.
- Byrd J.J. and R.R. Colwell, Maintenance of plasmid pBR322 and pUC8 in *Escherichia coli* nonculturable in marine environment. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56 (1990), pp. 2104–2107.

- Byrd, J. J. and Colwell, R. R. 1993. Long-term survival and plasmid maintenance of *Escherichia coli* in marine microcosms. FEMS (Federation of European Microbiological Societies) *Microbiology Ecology* 12(1):9-14.
- Calkins, J. 1982. A method for the estimation of the penetration of biologically injurious solar ultraviolet radiation into natural water. In: *The Role of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation in Marine Ecosystems* (Calkins, J., Ed.), pp. 247–261. Plenum, New York.
- Calkins, S. and Barcelo, J.A. (1982) Action spectra. In: *The Role of Solar Ultraviolet Radiation in Marine Ecosystems* (Calkins, J., Ed.), pp. 143–150. Plenum Press, New York.
- Carlioz, A. and D. Touati, Isolation of superoxide dismutase mutants in *Escherichia coli* is superoxide dismutase necessary for aerobic life?. *EMBO J.* 3 (1986), pp. 623–630.
- Carlucci A.F. and D. Pramer. 1960. An evaluation of factors effecting the survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater II: salinity, pH, and nutrients. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 8:247–250.
- Carlucci, A.F. and D. Pramer. 1959. Microbiological process report. Factors affecting the survival of bacteria in sea water. *Appl. Microbiol.* 7:388–392.
- Carlucci, A.F. and D. Pramer. 1960. An evaluation of factors effecting the survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. I. Experimental procedures. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 8:243–247.
- Carlucci, A.F. and D. Pramer. 1960. An evaluation of factors effecting the survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. IV. Bacteriophages. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 8:254–256.
- Caro, A.; P. Got, J. Lesne, S. Binard and B. Baleux, Viability and virulence of experimentally stressed nonculturable *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 67 (1999), pp. 3229–3232.
- Caruso, G.; Zaccone, R.; Crisafi, E. 2000. Use of the indirect immunofluorescence method for detection and enumeration of *Escherichia coli* in seawater samples. *Letters in Applied Microbiology* 31 (4):274-278.
- Cashel, M., Gentry, D.R., Hernandez, V.J. and Vinella, D. (1996) The stringent response. **In:** *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella: Cellular and Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1 (Neidhardt, F.C., Curtiss, R., Ingraham, J.L., Lin, E.C.C., Low, K.B., Magasanik, B., Reznikoff, W.S., Riley, M., Schaechter, M. and Umberger, H.E., Eds.), pp. 1458–1496. ASM Press, Washington, DC.

CEC, 2002. Personal Communication.

Chamberlin, C.E. and Mitchell, R. (1978) A decay model for enteric bacteria in natural waters. In: *Water Pollution Microbiology*, Vol. 2 (Mitchell, R., Ed.), pp. 325–348. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Chang, W.H.S., K.C.K Chang and, R.P.S. Hung. 1990. Health effects of beach water pollution in Hong-Kong. *Epidemiological Infections*. v. 105, 139-162.

Combarro, M.P., M.J. Gauthier, G.N. Flatau and R.L. Clement, Effect of transient incubation in waste water on the sensitivity to sea water of *Escherichia coli* cells grown under intestinal-like conditions. *Biomed. Lett.* 47 (1992), pp. 185–190.

Corbett, S.J., J.L. Rubin, G.K. Curry, and D.G. Kleinbaum. 1993. The Health Effects of Swimming at Sydney Beaches. *American Journal of Public Health*. v. 83, 1701.

Csonka, L.N. and Epstein, W. (1996) Osmoregulation. In: *Escherichia coli and Salmonella: Cellular and Molecular Biology*, Vol. 1 (Neidhardt, F.C., Curtiss, R., Ingraham, J.L., Lin, E.C.C., Low, K.B., Magasanik, B., Reznikoff, W.S., Riley, M., Schaechter, M. and Umberger, H.E., Eds.), pp. 1210–1223. ASM Press, Washington, DC.

Davies C.M. and L.M. Evison, Sunlight and the survival of enteric bacteria in natural waters. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 70 (1991), pp. 265–274.

Davies, C.M., J.A. Long, M. Donald and N.J. Ashbolt, Survival of fecal microorganisms in marine and freshwater sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61 (1995), pp. 1888–1896.

Davies, C.M., S.C. Apte and S.M. Peterson, β -D-Galactosidase activity of viable, non-culturable coliform bacteria in marine waters. *Let. Appl. Microbiol.* 21 (1995), pp. 99–102.

Davies-Colley, R.J., R.G. Bell and A.M. Donnison, Sunlight inactivation of Enterococcus and fecal coliforms in sewage effluent diluted in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60 (1994), pp. 2049–2058.

Dawe, L.L. and W.E. Penrose, 'Bactericidal' property of seawater: death or debilitation? *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 35 (1978), pp. 829–833.

De Donno, A.; Privitera, G.; Fersini, D.; Conte, E.; Parisi, E.; Vitelli, G.; Marra, C. 1994. Effect on the number of bathers on microbial indicator densities in recreational seawater. *Igiene Moderna* 101(1):25-39.

- Dover, N. and E. Padan, Transcription of *nhaA*, the main Na(+)/H(+) antiporter of *Escherichia coli*, is regulated by Na(+) and growth phase. *J. Bacteriol.* 183 (2001), pp. 644–653.
- Dukan, S. and D. Touati, Hypochlorous acid stress in *Escherichia coli*: resistance, DNA damage, and comparison with hydrogen peroxide stress. *J. Bacteriol.* 178 (1996), pp. 6145–6150.
- Dukan, S., S. Belkin and D. Touati, Reactive oxygen species are partially involved in the bacteriocidal action of hypochlorous acid. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 367 (1999), pp. 311–316.
- Dupray, E.; Derrien, A. 1995. Influence of the previous stay of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella* spp. in waste waters on their survival in seawater. *Water Research* 29(4):1005-1011.
- Dutka, B.J., A.E. Shaarawi and M.T. Martins, North and south American studies on the potential of coliphages as a water quality indicator. *Water Res.* 21 (1987), pp. 1127–1135.
- Edwards, C., Problems posed by natural environments for monitoring microorganisms. *Mol. Biotechnol.* 15 (2000), pp. 211–223.
- Enzinger, R.M. and R.C. Cooper, Role of bacteria and protozoa in the removal of *Escherichia coli* from estuarine waters. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 31 (1976), pp. 758–763.
- Epstein, W. and B.S. Kim. 1971. Potassium transport loci in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J. Bacteriol.* 108 :639–644.
- Farewell, A., A. Diez, C.C. DiRusso and T. Nystrom, Role of the *Escherichia coli* FadR regulator in A. stasis survival and growth phase-dependent expression of the *uspA*, *fad*, and *fab* genes. *J. Bacteriol.* 178 (1996), pp. 6443–6450
- Fiksdal, L., M. Pommepuy, M.P. Caprais and I. Midttun, Monitoring of fecal pollution in coastal waters by use of rapid enzymatic techniques. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60 (1994), pp. 1581–1584
- Fiksdal, L.; M. Pommepuy, A. Derrien and M. Cormier, Production of 4-methylumbelliferyl heptanoate hydrolase by *Escherichia coli* exposed to seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 55 (1989), pp. 2424–2427.
- Fisher, Hugo B., E. John List, Robert C.Y. Koh, Jörg Imberger, and Norman H. Brooks. (1979). *Mixing in Inland and Coastal Waters.* Academic Press, San Diego, California.

- Flatau, G. N.; Gauthier, M. J.; Manzanares, E. M.; Clement, R. L. 1994. Effects of Osmotic Shock on Uptake and Release of Carbohydrates and Amino Acids by *E. coli* Resting Cells in Seawater and buffers. *Systematic & Applied Microbiology* 17(3):313-320.
- Flatau, G.N., D. Brunt and M.G. Gauthier. 1994. Effect of long-term incubation in seawater on the ability of *Escherichia coli* cells to incorporate histidine and maltose. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 18(5):257-259
- Fujioka, R.S., H.H. Hashimoto, E.B. Siwak and R.H. Young, Effect of sunlight on survival of indicator bacteria in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 41 (1981), pp. 690-696
- Gabutti, G.; De Donno, A.; Bagordo, F.; Montagna, M. T. 2000. Comparative survival of faecal and human contaminants and use of *Staphylococcus aureus* as an effective indicator of human pollution. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 40(8):697-700.
- Galdiereo, E., G. Donnarumma, L. de-Martino, A. Marcatili, G.C. de-l'Ero and A. Merone, Effect of low-nutrient seawater on morphology, chemical composition, and virulence of *Salmonella typhimurium*. *Arch. Microbiol.* 162 (1994), pp. 41-47.
- Gameson, A.L.H. and Gould, D.J. (1975) Effects of solar radiation on the mortality of some terrestrial bacteria in sea water. **In:** Proceedings of the International Symposium on Discharge of Sewage from Sea Outfalls (Gameson, A.L.H., Ed.), pp. 209-219. Pergamon Press, London.
- Garcia-Lara, J.; J. Martinez, M. Vilamu and J. Vives-Rego, Effect of previous growth conditions on the starvation-survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *J. Gen. Microbiol.* 139 (1993), pp. 1425-1431
- Garen, A. and S. Garen, Genetic evidence on the nature of the repressor for alkaline phosphatase in *E. coli*. *J. Mol. Biol.* 6 (1963), pp. 433-438.
- Garen, A. Molecular Biology and Biophysics. Yale University, New Haven, CT.
- Garrett, S., R.K. Taylor and T.J. Silhavy, Isolation and characterization of chain-terminating nonsense mutations in a porin regulator gene, *envZ*. *J. Bacteriol.* 156 (1983), pp. 62-69.
- Gauthier M.J. and D. Le Rudulier, Survival in seawater of *Escherichia coli* cells grown in marine sediments containing glycine betaine. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56 (1990), pp. 2915-2918.

- Gauthier, M.J. 2000. Environmental parameters associated with the viable but nonculturable state. In: *Nonculturable Microorganisms in the Environment* (Colwell, R.R. and Grimes, D.J., Eds.), pp. 87–112. ASM Press, Washington, DC.
- Gauthier, M.J., G.N. Flatau, P.M. Munro and R.L. Clement, Glutamate uptake and synthesis by *Escherichia coli* cells in seawater: effects on culturability loss and glycine betaine transport. *Microb. Releases* 2 (1993), pp. 53–59.
- Gauthier, M.J., G.N. Flatau and R.L. Clement, Influence of phosphate ions and alkaline phosphatase activity on survival of *Escherichia coli* cells in seawater. *Microb. Ecol.* 20 (1990), pp. 245–251.
- Gauthier, M.J., G.N. Flatau, D. Le Rudulier, R.L. Clement and M.P. Combarro, Intracellular accumulation of potassium and glutamate specifically enhances survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 57 (1991), pp. 272–276.
- Gauthier, M.J., G.N. Flatau, R.L. Clement and P.M. Munro, Sensitivity of *Escherichia coli* cells to seawater closely depends on their growth stage. *J. Appl. Bacteriol.* 73 (1992), pp. 257–262
- Gauthier, M.J., G.N. Flatau, R.L. Clement and P.M. Munro, The loss of culturability by *Escherichia coli* cells in seawater depends on availability of phosphate ions and phosphate transport systems. *Microb. Ecol.* 26 (1993), pp. 29–35.
- Gauthier, M.J., P. Thomas and P.M. Munro. 1989b. Modification of the envelope and the protein content of *Escherichia coli* surviving in sea water. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 35:843–849.
- Gauthier, M.J., P.M. Munro and S. Mohajer, Influence of salts and sodium chloride on the recovery of *Escherichia coli* from seawater. *Curr. Microbiol.* 15 (1987), pp. 5–10.
- Gauthier, M.J., P.M. Munro and V.A. Breittmayer. 1989a. Influence of prior growth conditions on low nutrient response of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 35:379–383.
- Gauthier, M.J., S.A. Benson, G.N. Flatau, R.L. Clement, V.A. Breittmayer and P.M. Munro, OmpC and OmpF porins influence viability and culturability of *Escherichia coli* cells incubated in seawater. *Microb. Releases* 1 (1992), pp. 47–50.
- Gentry, D.R., V.J. Hernandez, L.H. Nguyen, D.B. Jensen and M. Cashel, Synthesis of the stationary-phase sigma factor sigma s is positively regulated by ppGpp. *J. Bacteriol.* 175 (1993), pp. 7982–7989.

- Gerba, C.P. and J.S. McLeod, Effect of sediments on the survival of *Escherichia coli* in marine waters. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 32 (1976), pp. 114–120.
- Ghoul, M., T. Bernard and M. Cormier, Evidence that *Escherichia coli* accumulates glycine betaine from marine sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 56 (1990), pp. 551–554.
- Giaever, H.M., O.B. Styrvold, I. Kaasen and A.R. Strom, Biochemical and genetic characterization of osmoregulatory trehalose synthesis in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 170 (1988), pp. 2841–2849.
- Gonzalez, J.M., J. Iriberry, L. Egea and I. Barcina, Characterization of culturability, protistan grazing, and death of enteric bacteria in aquatic ecosystems. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 58 (1992), pp. 998–1004.
- Gourmelon, M. (1995) Etude de la Lumière Visible comme Facteur Limitant de la Survie de *Escherichia coli* en Milieu Marin, 144 pp. Univ. Rennes I.
- Gourmelon, M., D. Touati, M. Pommepuy and M. Cormier, Survival of *Escherichia coli* exposed to visible light in seawater: analysis of *rpoS*-dependent effects. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 43 (1997), pp. 1036–1043.
- Gourmelon, M.; Cillard, J. and Pommepuy, M. 1994. Visible light damage to *Escherichia coli* in seawater: Oxidative stress hypothesis. *J. Applied Bacteriology* 77(1):105-112.
- Grant, S.B.; Sanders, B.F.; Boehm, A.B. et al. 2001. Generation of Enterococcus bacteria in a coastal saltwater marsh and its impact on surf zone water quality. *Environmental Sci. & Tech.* 35(12):2407-2416.
- Greenberg A.E. 1956. Survival of enteric organisms in sea water. *Public Health Rep.* 71:77–86.
- Grimes D.J. and R.R. Colwell, Viability and virulence of *Escherichia coli* suspended by membrane chamber in semitropical ocean water. *FEMS Microbiol. Lett.* 34 (1986), pp. 161–165
- Grimes, D J; Atwell, R W; Brayton, P R; Palmer, L M; Rollins, D M; Roszak, D B; Singleton, F L; Tamplin, M L; Colwell, R R. 1986. The fate of enteric pathogenic bacteria in estuarine and marine environments. *Microbiological Sciences* 3(11):324-329
- Guelin, A., P. Lepine and D. Lamblin, Pouvoir bactéricide des eaux polluées et rôle de *Bdellovibrio bacteriovorus*. *Ann. Inst. Pasteur Paris* 113 (1967), pp. 660–665.

- Haile, R.W., et al. 1999. The Health Effects of Swimming in Ocean Water Contaminated by Storm Drain Runoff. *Epidemiology*. v. 10, 355
- Hartke, A.; Leemarinier, s.; Pichereau, V. and Auffray, Y. 2002. Survival of *Enterococcus faecalis* in seawater microcosms is limited in the presence of bacterivorous zooflagellates. *Current Microbiology* 44:329-335.
- Harvey, H.W. (1955) In: *The Chemistry and Fertility of Sea Waters*. Cambridge University Press, London.
- Hays, W.L. (1988). *Statistics* (4th ed.). New York: CBS College Publishing.
- Hengge-Aronis, R., W. Klein, R. Lange, M. Rimmele and W. Boos, Trehalose synthesis genes are controlled by the putative sigma factor encoded by *rpoS* and are involved in stationary-phase thermotolerance in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 173 (1991), pp. 7918–7924
- Hood, M.A. and G.E. Ness, Survival of *Vibrio cholerae* and *Escherichia coli* in estuarine waters and sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 43 (1982), pp. 578–584.
- Howard-Flanders, P., E. Simson and L. Theriot, A locus that controls filament formation and sensitivity to radiation in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *Genetics* 49 (1964), pp. 237–246.
- Ingraham, J.L. and Marr, A.G. (1996) Effect of temperature, pressure, pH, and osmotic stress on growth. **In:** *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella*: Cellular and Molecular Biology, Vol. 2 (Neidhardt, F.C., Curtiss, R., Ingraham, J.L., Lin, E.C.C., Low, K.B., Magasanik, B., Reznikoff, W.S., Riley, M., Schaechter, M. and Umberger, H.E., Eds.), pp. 1570–1578. ASM Press, Washington, DC.
- Jannasch, H.W. Competitive elimination of Enterobacteriaceae from seawater. *Appl. Microbiol.* 16 (1968), pp. 1616–1618
- Jerlov, N.G. (1976) *Marine Optics*, pp. 47–63. Elsevier, New York.
- Joux, F.; P. Lebaron and M. Troussellier. 1997. Succession of cellular states in a *Salmonella typhimurium* population during starvation in artificial seawater microcosms. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 22:65–76.
- Jung, J.U., C. Gutierrez and M.R. Villarejo, Sequence of an osmotically inducible lipoprotein gene. *J. Bacteriol.* 171 (1989), pp. 511–520.

- Kaasen, I., P. Falkenberg, O.B. Styrvold and A.R. Strom, Molecular cloning and physical mapping of the *otsBA* genes, which encode the osmoregulatory trehalose pathway of *Escherichia coli*: evidence that transcription is activated by *katF*. *J. Bacteriol.* 174 (1992), pp. 889–898.
- Kapuscinski R.B. and R. Mitchell, Solar radiation induces sublethal injury in *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 41 (1981), pp. 670–674.
- Karpel, R., T. Alon, G. Glaser, S. Schuldiner and E. Padan, Expression of a sodium proton antiporter (NhaA) in *Escherichia coli* is induced by Na⁺ and Li⁺ ions. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266 (1991), pp. 21753–21759.
- Kay, D., et al. 1994. Predicting Likelihood of Gastroenteritis from Sea Bathing. Results from Randomized Exposure. *Lancet.* v. 344, 905.
- Kell, D.B., A.S. Kaprelyants, D.H. Weichart, C.R. Harwood and M.R. Barer, Viability and activity in readily culturable bacteria: a review and discussion of the practical issues. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 73 (1998), pp. 169–187.
- King G.M. 1984. Metabolism of trimethylamine, choline, and glycine betaine by sulfate-reducing and methanogenic bacteria in marine sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 48:719–725.
- Kumar S. 1976. Properties of adenyl cyclase and cyclic adenosine 3',5'-monophosphate receptor protein-deficient mutants of *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 125:545–555
- Kunz, Terry, 2002. Personal Communication. AES Huntington Beach L.L.C Generating Station.
- Kusukawa, N. and T. Yura, Heat shock protein GroE of *Escherichia coli*: key protective roles against thermal stress. *Genes Dev.* 2 (1988), pp. 874–882.
- Lange, R. and R. Hengge-Aronis, Identification of a central regulator of stationary-phase gene expression in *Escherichia coli*. *Mol. Microbiol.* 5 (1991), pp. 49–59.
- Le Guyader, F., M. Pommepuy and M. Cormier, Implantation of *Escherichia coli* in pilot experiments and the influence of competition on the flora. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 37 (1991), pp. 116–121.
- Lederberg, J., The Rockefeller University, Suite 400 (Founders Hall), 1230 York Avenue, New York, NY 0021-6399, USA.

- Legnani, P., E. Leoni, D. Lev, R. Rossi, G.C. Villa and P. Bisbini, Distribution of indicator bacteria and bacteriophages in shellfish and shellfish-growing waters. *J. Appl. Microbiol.* 85 (1998), pp. 790–798.
- Lessard E.J. and J.M. Sieburth, Survival of natural sewage populations of enteric bacteria in diffusion and batch chambers in the marine environment. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 45 (1983), pp. 950–959.
- Loewen, P.C. and B.L. Triggs, Genetic mapping of *katF*, a locus that with *katE* affects the synthesis of a second catalase species in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Bacteriol.* 160 (1984), pp. 668–675.
- Loewen, P.C., B. Hu, J. Strutinsky and R. Sparling, Regulation in the *rpoS* regulon of *Escherichia coli*. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 44 (1998), pp. 707–717.
- Lopez-Torres, A.J., L. Prieto and T.C. Hazen, Comparison of the in situ survival and activity of *Klebsiella pneumoniae* and *Escherichia coli* in tropical marine environment. *Microb. Ecol.* 15 (1988), pp. 41–57
- Mallin, M. A.; Williams, K. E.; Esham, E. C.; Lowe, R. P. 2000. Effect of human development on bacteriological water quality in coastal watersheds. *Ecological Applications* 10(4):1047-1056.
- Marino, F.J., E. Martinez-Manzanares, M.A. Morinigo and J.J. Borrego, Applicability of recreational water quality standard guidelines. *Water Sci. Technol.* 31 (1995), pp. 27–31.
- May, G., E. Faatz, M. Villarejo and E. Bremer, Binding protein dependent transport of glycine betaine and its osmotic regulation in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 205 (1986), pp. 225–233.
- MBC Applied Environmental Sciences, 2002. AES Huntington Beach L.L.C. Generating Station In-Plant Bacteria Monitoring Summary Report, May 2002.
- McBride, G.B., et al. 1998. Health Effects of Marine Bathing in New Zealand. *International Journal of Environmental Health Resources.* v. 8, 173-189.
- McGee, C.D; Leecaster, M.K.; Vainik, P.M. et al. 2001. Comparison of bacterial indicator measurements among southern California marine monitoring laboratories. SCCWRP Annual Report #97. 14 p.

- Melo, M. T. D.; Vieira, R. H. S. F.; Saker-Sampaio, S.; Hofer, E. 1997. Coliforms and Salmonella in seawater near to domestic sewage sources in Fortaleza (Ceara, Brazil). *Microbiologia (Madrid)* 13(4):463-470.
- Miller, J.H. (1972) Experiments in Molecular Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY.
- Milliken, G. A., & Johnson, D. E. (1984). Analysis of messy data: Vol. I. Designed experiments. New York: Van Nostrand Reinhold, Co.
- Mitchell R. and Z. Nevo. 1965. Decomposition of structural polysaccharides of bacteria by marine micro-organisms. *Nature* 205:1007–1008.
- Mitchell, R. 1968. Factors affecting the decline of non-marine organisms in sea water. *Water Res.* 2:535–543.
- Mitchell, R. and Morris, J.C. (1969) The fate of intestinal bacteria in the sea. In: Advances in Water Pollution Research. Proceedings, Fourth International Conference, Prague (Jenkins, S.H., Ed.), pp. 811–817. Pergamon Press, New York.
- Mitchell, R., S. Yankofsky and H.W. Jannasch, Lysis of *Escherichia coli* by marine micro-organisms. *Nature* 215 (1967), pp. 891–893.
- Morales, M. M.; Marti, P.; Llopis, A.; Campos, L.; Sagrado, S. 1999. An environmental study by factor analysis of surface seawaters in the Gulf of Valencia (Western Mediterranean). *Analytica Chimica Acta* 394(1):109-117.
- Morinigo, M.A., R. Cornax, D. Castro, E. Martinez-Manzanares and J.J. Borrego, Viability of *Salmonella* spp and indicator microorganisms in seawater using membrane diffusion chambers. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 57 (1990), pp. 109–117.
- Mount, D.W., K.B. Low and S.J. Edmiston, Dominant mutations (*lex*) in *Escherichia coli* K-12 which affect radiation sensitivity and frequency of ultraviolet light-induced mutation. *J. Bacteriol.* 112 (1972), pp. 886–893.
- Munro, P.M., F. Laumond and M.J. Gauthier, A previous growth of enteric bacteria on salted medium increased their survival in seawater. *Lett. Appl. Microbiol.* 4 (1987), pp. 121–124.

- Munro, P.M., G.N. Flatau, R.L. Clement and M.J. Gauthier, Influence of the RpoS (KatF) sigma factor on maintenance of viability and culturability of *Escherichia coli* and *Salmonella typhimurium* in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 61 (1995), pp. 1853–1858
- Munro, P.M., M.J. Gauthier and F.M. Laumond, Changes in *Escherichia coli* cells starved in seawater or grown in seawater-wastewater mixtures. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 53 (1987), pp. 1476–1481.
- Munro, P.M., M.J. Gauthier, V.A. Breittmayer and J. Bongiovanni, Influence of osmoregulation processes on starvation survival of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 55 (1989), pp. 2017–2024.
- Munro, P.M., R.L. Clement, G.N. Flatau and M.J. Gauthier, Effect of thermal, oxidative, acidic, osmotic, or nutritional stresses on subsequent culturability of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Microb. Ecol.* 27 (1994), pp. 57–63
- Neidhardt, F.C., P.L. Bloch and D.F. Smith, Culture medium for enterobacteria. *J. Bacteriol.* 119 (1974), pp. 736–747.
- Noble, R. T. and Fuhrman, J. A. 2001. Enteroviruses detected by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction from the coastal waters of Santa Monica Bay, California: Low correlation to bacterial indicator levels. *Hydrobiologia* 460:175-184.
- Noble, M., J. Xu, L. Rosenfeld, J. Largier, P. Hamilton, B. Jones and G. Robertson. 2003. U.S. Geological Survey Open-file Report 03-62, Huntington Beach Shoreline Contamination Investigation, Phase III, Coastal Circulation and Transport Patterns: The Likelihood of OCSD's Plume Impacting Huntington Beach Shoreline. <http://geopubs.wr.usgs.gov/open-file/of03-62/index.html>
- Orange County Health Care Agency. 2000. AB 411 Beach Posting Data.
- Orange County Public Facilities and Resources Department. 2000. Summer 2000 Action Plan for Huntington Beach Coastal Waters.
- Orange County Sanitation District, 2002. Onshore Investigation as part of the Phase III Ocean Monitoring Project. Source Control Activities and Findings for the period of July – October 2001. Final Draft Report. March 8, 2002.

- Orange County Sanitation District. 1999. Huntington Beach Closure Investigation. Phase I, Volume 1, December 1999.
- Papapetropoulou M. and Rodopoulou, G. 1994. Occurrence of enteric and non-enteric indicators in coastal waters of southern Greece. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 54(1):63-70.
- Paul, J.H., J.B. Rose, S.C. Jiang, C.A. Kellogg and L. Dickson, Distribution of viral abundance in the reef environment of Key Largo, Florida. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 59 (1993), pp. 718–724.
- Paul, J.H., J.B. Rose, S.C. Jiang, P. London, X. Zhou and C. Kellogg, Coliphage and indigenous phage in Mamala Bay, Oahu, Hawaii. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 63 (1997), pp. 133–138.
- Penon, F.J., J. Martinez, J. Vives-Rego and J. Garcia-Lara, Mortality of marine bacterial strains in seawater. *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek* 59 (1991), pp. 207–213.
- Pires-Coelho, M. P.; Marques, M. E.; Roseiro, J. C. 1999. Dynamics of microbiological contamination at a marine recreational site. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 38(12):1242-1246.
- Pisciotta, John M.; Rath, Damon F.; Stanek, Paul A.; Flanery, D. Michael; Harwood, Valerie J. 2002. Marine bacteria cause false-positive results in the Colilert-18 rapid identification test for *Escherichia coli* in Florida waters. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 68(2):539-544.
- Pommepuy, M.; Fiksdal, L.; Gourmelon, M.; Melikechi, H.; Caprais, M. P.; Cormier, M.; Colwell, R. R. 1996. Effect of seawater on *Escherichia coli* beta-galactosidase activity. *J. Applied Bacteriology* 81(2):174-180.
- Pommepuy, M.; M. Butin, A. Derrien, M. Gourmelon, R.R. Colwell and M. Cormier, Retention of enteropathogenicity by viable but nonculturable *Escherichia coli* exposed to seawater and sunlight. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 62 (1996), pp. 4621–4626.
- Rathbone, P.-A.; Livingstone, D. J.; Calder, M. M. 1998. Surveys monitoring the sea and beaches in the vicinity of Durban, South Africa: A case study. *Water Science & Technology* 38(12):163-170.
- Richou, R., M. Neant and H. Richou, Sur le pouvoir bactéricide de l'eau de mer a l'égard du staphylocoque. *Rev. Immunol.* 19 (1955), pp. 64–68.

- Robeson, J. and Skarmeta, A. M. 1998. Characterization of *Escherichia coli* strains selectively isolated from seawater. *Revista de Biología Marina y Oceanografía* 33(2):325-330.
- Rosenfeld, W.D. and C.E. ZoBell, Antibiotics production by marine microorganisms. *J. Bacteriol.* 54 (1947), pp. 393–398.
- Roszak, D.B. and R.R. Colwell. 1987. Survival strategies of bacteria in natural environment. *Microbiol. Rev.* 51:365–379.
- Roszak, D.B.; D.J. Grimes and R.R. Colwell, Viable but nonrecoverable stage of *Salmonella enteritidis* in aquatic systems. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 30 (1984), pp. 334–338.
- Roth, W.G., M.P. Leckie and D.N. Dietzler, Restoration of colony forming activity in osmotically stressed *Escherichia coli* by betaine. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 54 (1988), pp. 3142–3146.
- Rouviere, P.E., A. De-Las-Penas, J. Mecsas, C.Z. Lu, K.E. Rudd and C.A. Gross, *rpoE*, the gene encoding the second heat-shock sigma factor, sigma E, in *Escherichia coli*. *EMBO J.* 14(1995), pp. 1032–1042.
- Rozen, Y. and Belkin, S. 2001. Survival of enteric bacteria in seawater. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 25(5):513-529.
- Rozen, Y.; Van Dyk, T. K.; LaRossa, R. A.; Belkin, S. 2001. Seawater activation of *Escherichia coli* gene promoter elements: Dominance of *rpoS* control. *Microbial Ecology* 42(4):635-643.
- Sabourin, D. and J. Beckwith, Deletion of the *Escherichia coli crp* gene. *J. Bacteriol.* 122 (1975), pp. 338–340.
- Seapoint Sensors Inc. (June 2000). Seapoint Rhodamine Fluorometer – Users Manual – Standard Version. Kingston, New Hampshire.
- Shiaris, M.P., A.C. Rex, G.W. Pettibone, K. Keay, P. McManus, M.A. Rex, J. Ebersole and E. Gallagher, Distribution of indicator bacteria and *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* in sewage-polluted intertidal sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 53 (1987), pp. 1756–1761.
- Sinton, L. W.; Hall, C. H.; Lynch, P. A.; Davies-Colley, R.J. 2002. Sunlight inactivation of fecal indicator bacteria and bacteriophages from waste stabilization pond effluent in fresh and saline waters. *Applied & Environmental Microbiology* 68(3):1122-1131.

- Sinton, L.W., R.J. Davies-Colley and R.G. Bell, Inactivation of Enterococcus and fecal coliforms from sewage and meatworks effluents in seawater chambers. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60 (1994), pp. 2040–2048.
- Sinton, L.W., R.K. Finalay and P.A. Lynch, Sunlight inactivation of fecal bacteriophages and bacteria in sewage-polluted seawater. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 65 (1999), pp. 3605–3613.
- Smith, J.J., J.P. Howington and G.A. McFeters, Survival, physiological response, and recovery on enteric bacteria exposed to polar marine environment. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 60 (1994), pp. 2977–2984.
- Smith, P.; Carroll, C.; Wilkins, B.; Johnson, P.; Gabhainn, S. Nic; Smith, L. P. 1999. The effect of wind speed and direction on the distribution of sewage-associated bacteria. *Letters in Applied Microbiology* 28(3):184-188.
- Sogaard, H., Relationship between the occurrence of coliphages and *E. coli* in Danish marine bathing areas. *Zentralbl. Bakteriol. Mikrobiol. Hyg. [B]* 177 (1983), pp. 394–401.
- Southern California Edison. Internal Operations Document.
- Spjotvoll, E., & Stoline, M. R. (1973). An extension of the T-method of multiple comparison to include the cases with unequal sample sizes. *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 68, 976-978.
- State of California. 1999. Assembly Bill 64, Chapter 798.
- StatSoft, Inc. (1995). STATISTICA for Windows [Computer program manual]. Tulsa, OK: StatSoft, Inc., 2300 East 14th Street, Tulsa, OK, 74104-4442, (918) 749-1119, fax: (918) 749-2217, e-mail: info@statsoft.com, WEB: <http://www.statsoft.com>.
- TAG (Technical Advisory Group). 2003. Comment Review of “Revised Draft Report AES Huntington Beach Generating Station Surf Zone Water Quality Study”.
- Theisen, 2002. Personal Communication.
- Touati, D., M. Jacques, B. Tardat, L. Bouchard and S. Despied, Lethal oxidative damage and mutagenesis are generated by iron in Δ fur mutants of *Escherichia coli*: protective role of superoxide dismutase. *J. Bacteriol.* 177 (1995), pp. 2305–2314.

- Troussellier M. et al., Responses of enteric bacteria to environmental stresses in seawater. *Oceanol. Acta* 21 (1998), pp. 965–981
- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. 1986. Draft Implementation Guidance for Ambient Water Quality Criteria for Bacteria. 1986. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Office of Water (EPA-823-D-00-001).
- University of Southern California Sea Grant Program. 2000. Huntington Beach Closure Investigation: Technical Review.
- Vaccaro, R.F., M.P. Briggs, C.L. Carey and B.H. Ketchum, Viability of *Escherichia coli* in seawater. *Am. J. Public Health* 40 (1950), pp. 1257–1266.
- Van Donsel, D.J. and E.E. Geldreich, Relationships of *Salmonella* to fecal coliforms in bottom sediments. *Water Res.* 5 (1971), pp. 1079–1087.
- Van Dyk, T.K., Y. Wei, M.K. Hanafey, M. Dolan, M.J.G. Reeve, J.A. Rafalski, L.B. Rothman-Denes and R.A. LaRossa, A genomic approach to gene fusion technology. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 98 (2001), pp. 2555–2560.
- Vasconcelos, G.J. and R.G. Swartz, Survival of bacteria in seawater using a diffusion chamber apparatus in situ. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 31 (1976), pp. 913–920.
- Velz, Clarence J. 1984. *Applied Stream Sanitation – Second Edition*. John Wiley & Sons, New York, New York.
- Von Schirnding, Y.E., et al. 1992. Morbidity among Bathers Exposed to Polluted Seawater. A Prospective Epidemiological Study. *South African Medical Journal*, v. 81, 542-546.
- Wait, D. A. and Sobsey, M. D. 2001. Comparative survival of enteric viruses and bacteria in Atlantic Ocean seawater. *Water Science & Technology* 43(12):139-142.
- Welch T.J., A. Farewell, F.C. Neidhardt and D.H. Bartlett, Stress response of *Escherichia coli* to elevated hydrostatic pressure. *J. Bacteriol.* 175 (1993), pp. 7170–7177.
- Willsky, G.R., R.L. Bennett and M. Malamy, Inorganic phosphate transport in *Escherichia coli*: involvement of two genes which play a role in alkaline phosphatase regulation. *J. Bacteriol.* 113 (1973), pp. 529–539.
- Winer, B. J. (1962). *Statistical principles in experimental design*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Xiao, H., M. Kalman, K. Ikehara, S. Zemel, G. Glaser and M. Cashel, Residual guanosine 3',5'-bispyrophosphate synthetic activity of *relA* null mutants can be eliminated by *spoT* null mutations. *J. Biol. Chem.* 266 (1991), pp. 5980–5990.

Zaccone, R.; Crisafi, E.; Caruso, G. 1995. Evaluation of fecal pollution in coastal Italian waters by immunofluorescence. *Aquatic Microbial Ecology* 9(1):79-85.

Orange County Sanitation District, 2002. Onshore Investigation as part of the Phase III Ocean Monitoring Project. Source Control Activities and Findings for the period of July – October 2001. Final Draft Report. March 8, 2002

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX A BACTERIA IN COASTAL WATERS: A REVIEW

A number of studies concerning enteric (of the intestines) bacteria survival and enumeration in saline waters have been conducted. In the marine environment, bacteria simultaneously encounter a range of abiotic and biotic factors affecting both viability and culturability; however, some of the bacteria demonstrate preferential ability to adapt to the marine environment. Of the abiotic factors challenging bacterial survival, photo-degradation is the dominant process, previous growth history plays a major part in pre-adaptation of bacterial cells, and stationary phase cells are generally more resistant than exponential and M. Grismerly growing ones. Bacteria may take up temporary residence attached to suspended sediment or other easily suspended organic matter in the water column. Biotic factors, especially predation, primarily by protozoa, also reduce enteric bacteria survival in seawater. Finally, identification of a small number of genes in *E. coli* (primarily *rpoS*) that, when mutated upon transfer to seawater, significantly affect seawater sensitivity and adaptability, suggests that other enteric bacteria may also have such capability.

Colony formation-based coliform die-off rates are often the main parameter used to characterize the bacterial responses under a variety of biotic and abiotic test conditions. In one of the first extensive reviews, Grimes *et al.* (1986) hypothesized that enteric pathogens may survive for long periods of time in seawater.

Here, the recent review of microbiological factors affecting enteric bacteria survival in seawater by Rozen and Belkin (2001) is updated and expanded. Following discussion of colony formation and other modes of viability testing upon seawater exposure, their detection and possible transport in coastal environments is considered, the main biotic and abiotic factors reported to affect their sensitivity and survival in the sea is addressed, followed by a brief summary of the relatively little available information concerning molecular control of these effects.

CULTURES, VIABILITY, AND COLONY FORMATION

Colony formation ability has been used as the main or only viability parameter in many evaluations of seawater contamination by wastewater. Roszak and Colwell (1986) reviewed survival strategies of microorganisms while Grimes *et al.* (1986) highlighted the limitations of this approach. The viable but not culturable (VBNC) concept was introduced to describe cells

that remain metabolically active but are unable to divide in or on nutritional media that normally support their growth. The VBNC state was demonstrated for many enteric bacterial species during seawater incubation in the dark (Barcina *et al.*, 1997; Joux *et al.*, 1997; Pommepuy *et al.*, 1996; Davies *et al.*, 1995; Caro *et al.*, 1999; Troussellier *et al.*, 1998 and Grimes and Colwell, 1986) and in the light (Gourmelon *et al.*, 1994; Davies and Evison, 1991). Gauthier (2000), in a review of the environmental parameters associated with the VBNC state, discussed the effects of temperature, radiation, osmolarity, and organic matter concentration as possible triggers for the VBNC state and noted that, as in other cases, the multi-stress situation in seawater, along with the cells' previous history, plays an important role in their possible transition to VBNC status.

Since marine bacterial pollution is routinely monitored using culturing methods, findings that enteric VBNC bacteria in seawater can be resuscitated (Roth *et al.* 1988; Roszak *et al.*, 1984) or retain their pathogenicity (Pommepuy *et al.*, 1996a) are significant. Other studies, however, demonstrated loss of pathogenicity concomitantly with culturability (Caro *et al.*, 1999) or failed to resuscitate VBNC cells of several species using various methods (Bognosian *et al.*, 1996; Bognosian *et al.*, 1998). Although the latter two reports appear to be a minority, according to their authors they cast doubt on validity of the VBNC concept.

Interpretation of seawater viability studies depends largely on the diagnostic methodologies employed. Results are also influenced by the specific conditions during and even before the actual viability/pathogenicity experiments.

The ability to form colonies on solid media is generally considered to be lost first by enteric bacterial cells on exposure to seawater. Bordalo (1994) found no difference in fecal coliform recovery on two selective media: for water ranging from polluted seawater to unpolluted freshwater. Other studies, however, suggest otherwise (Davies *et al.*, 1995; Troussellier *et al.*, 1998; Garcia-Lara *et al.*, 1993; Fiksdal *et al.*, 1989; Galdiero *et al.*, 1994; Smith *et al.*, 1994), or in some cases (Barcina *et al.*, 1997; Joux *et al.*, 1997; Troussellier *et al.*, 1998; Bognosian *et al.*, 1996; Bognosian *et al.*, 1998) the viability represented as direct viable count (DVC) is lost. Total counts (TC) remain almost constant during all reported experiments (Barcina *et al.*, 1997; Joux *et al.*, 1997; Davies *et al.*, 1995; Troussellier *et al.*, 1998; Bognosian *et al.*, 1996; Bognosian *et al.*, 1998; Garcia-Lara *et al.*, 1993; Fiksdal *et al.*, 1989; Smith *et al.*, 1994).

Long incubation times (7 to 300 days) in seawater result in additional changes in cell viability states. Byrd and Colwell (1993) examined the survival pattern and plasmid maintenance of *E. coli* strains EK3C, H10407, and 34309 in an artificial seawater microcosm and found that a

portion of cells maintained a culturable phase for at least three years. Along with retaining culturability, that portion of the cell population also maintained their indigenous plasmids during the three-year period.

Garcia-Lara *et al.* (1993) reported that *E. coli* 536, previously grown at 30°C in a minimal medium, lost colony forming ability when transferred to sterile seawater (20°C) for 30 days, but maintained TC Cellular DNA concentrations and [³H]-thymidine incorporation rates increased during the first five and 13 days, respectively, following which both parameters stabilized. Following incubation of *Salmonella typhimurium* cells in sterile, dark artificial seawater (20°C) for 19 days, Joux *et al.* (1997) and Trousselier *et al.* (1998) found that CFU decreased first, and cells showing metabolic activity in the presence of nutrients decreased in concentration to an undetectable level in four days. Respiration (with no nutrient addition) and potential respiration (after nutrient addition), both assayed by 5-cyano-2,3-ditolyltetrazolium chloride (CTC) reduction, decreased by three logs within ten and 13 days, respectively. The other three parameters measured – cellular integrity (TC), genomic integrity, and membrane permeability – remained constant during the entire experiment.

Bogosian *et al.* (1998) obtained somewhat different results in a long-term experiment (294 days) in which decay of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, and *Salmonella choleraesuis* in artificial seawater microcosms (20°C) was monitored. CFU plate counts and DVC declined gradually and in parallel, while TC remained constant during the entire experiment, indicating cell membrane integrity, while respiratory activity was affected to differing extents between each species. In similar experiments conducted for 54 to 56 days at near-freezing temperatures by Smith *et al.* (1994) in Antarctica, stationary phase *E. coli*, *S. typhimurium*, *Yersinia enterocolitica*, and *E. faecalis* in diffusion chambers (-1.8°C) retained stable TC, but CFU, CTC reduction, and DVC decreased; the decay was gradual for the first three strains and rapid for *E. faecalis* (CTC reduction capability loss within ten days). Exponential phase *S. typhimurium* in sterilized seawater (22°C) during a 32-day period exhibited less than a ten-fold decrease in all cell count parameters studied – TC, DVC, and CFU (Galdiereo *et al.*, 1994). Cellular carbohydrate, lipid, protein, and DNA concentrations gradually decreased 75% to 95% at day 32, while RNA content did not decrease significantly. Hydrophobicity and adherence to eukaryotic cells decreased with seawater incubation time, while susceptibility to phagocytosis increased. All of the above correlated with the virulence of *S. typhimurium* as tested on mice; mortality of infected animals (at day seven) decreased from 80% on day one to 30% by the 16th day.

The ability to form colonies on solid media is largely dependent on the medium used. Morinigo *et al.* (1990) defined sublethal cellular injury as the loss of ability to form colonies on selective media, while retaining it on less selective ones. Dawe and Penrose (1978) found that CFUs enumerated on seawater-based nutrient agar remained constant for six days, while on standard Levine EMB agar counts declined to zero by the fifth day for marine *E. coli* isolates from a dialysis bag submerged in seawater. The same protective effect of the recovery medium salinity was observed by Gauthier *et al.* (1987), who found that the greatest recovery rate of *E. coli* K12 incubated in seawater was on a nonselective medium (nutrient agar) supplemented with sodium chloride (NaCl) (15 g/L).

Assuming that enzymatic activities in VBNC cells are detectable, disparities may be expected between colony-based counts and coliform enumeration assays based on enzymatic activities; resulting in potential discrepancies in bacterial monitoring. In studies monitoring sewage pollution of marine waters, such disparities were absent (Apte and Bailey, 1994; Fiksdal *et al.*, 1994); however, when comparing enzyme activity of pure cultures to their colony-forming ability, such discrepancies are indeed recorded (Fiksdal *et al.*, 1989; Davies *et al.*, 1995; Pommepuy *et al.*, 1996b). The latter two studies described D-galactosidase activity in seawater even when no culturable cells were detected. For example, culturability of an environmental *E. coli* isolate decreased to zero after 60 days while viability decreased by one to two logs during the same period. During the 85 days in seawater, D-Galactosidase activity, after an initial increase, remained constant for the duration of the experiment even when the number of culturable cells reached zero (Davies *et al.*, 1995). Using *E. coli* H10407, Pommepuy *et al.* (1996b) also observed a decrease in culturable cells while enzymatic D-Galactosidase activity remained constant. Repeating the experiment under visible light exposure reduced enzyme activity, though it was still detectable when no colony-forming cells remained. Using the same *E. coli* strain in seawater, Fiksdal *et al.* (1989) measured increased 4-methylumbelliferyl heptanoate hydrolase activity while during the first 16 days CFUs decreased by two to three logs. Similarly, *E. coli* strains JM83 and JM101 were shown to maintain plasmids (pBR322 and pUC8, respectively) at a high copy number for at least 21 days in artificial seawater microcosms, even though both strains lost their ability to form colonies on a solid medium (Gameson and Gould, 1975).

Resuscitation of VBNC cells has been demonstrated using several methods. Restoration of colony-forming ability in about 80% of osmotically stressed *E. coli* CA8000 cells by betaine (2 mM) was achieved within two hours (Roth *et al.*, 1988). Colony-forming ability could still be restored after 24 hours in NaCl solution, even in the presence of the protein synthesis inhibitor chloramphenicol. This latter observation indicates that the betaine-driven increase in CFU was

not due to cryptic growth of culturable cells. Roszak *et al.* (1984) employed a different resuscitation strategy for *Salmonella enteritidis* C1 cells revived four days after the nonculturable state was achieved, by a 25-hour incubation in full strength veal infusion broth followed by colony formation on veal infusion agar.

The question whether *E. coli* can actually enter VBNC state was critically examined by Bogosian *et al.* (1996) using stationary phase strain W3110 cells in water and soil. In sterile artificial seawater, total counts held constant during the 56 days of the experiment; simultaneously, viability decreased by three or five logs (at 20°C and 37°C, respectively) regardless of the parameter monitored (CFU, DVC, or growth in liquid medium). Attempts to resuscitate these VBNC cells by various means, including incubation in different media, a shift to a low temperature, and an osmotic adaptation, did not succeed. In a subsequent study, Bogosian *et al.* (1998) attempted resuscitation of *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, *E. faecalis*, *E. aerogenes*, and *S. choleraesuis* cells incubated in artificial seawater for nearly 300 days by nutrient addition or a temperature shift (20°C to 4°C or to 37°C) both in the presence and in the absence of culturable cells. At all time points tested, only cells of the culturable strains could be recovered.

In their study of the potential pathogenicity of stationary phase *S. typhimurium* C52 VBNC (driven by sterile artificial seawater and UV-C stress) cells, Caro *et al.* (1999) claimed loss of both culturability and pathogenicity (tested in a mouse model), independent of viability level. Cell viability as determined by respiratory activity (CTC reduction), cytoplasmic membrane (fluorescent staining), and genomic integrity (TC) remained unchanged, but metabolic activity (DVC) declined together with culturability and could not be distinguished from the latter. In contrast, Pommepuy *et al.* (1996) demonstrated pathogenic effects of *E. coli* H10407 cells induced to the VBNC state by a combined seawater and light exposure. As DVC counts were almost constant during the experiments, and no culturable cells could be detected, it was interpreted that the entire population produced the enterotoxin rather than a few active cells.

It appears that in general, the hostile situation encountered by enteric bacteria in seawater promotes loss of colony-forming ability while maintaining different aspects of viability. That is, their fate can thus be considered a special case of the VBNC phenomenon (Gauthier, 2000). While there are several stress factors in the marine environment that may be more important, there are similarities between this situation and cell responses to starvation, often a major factor forcing entry into the VBNC condition.

ENTERIC BACTERIA DETECTION IN COASTAL WATERS

Enteric bacteria have been detected in a variety of ocean beaches around the world. De Donno *et al.* (1994) evaluated the influence of the number of swimmers on microbiological quality of three different beaches in Salento, Italy, an area subject to minimal fecal pollution. Daily and hourly variations in microbial densities were observed, and count fluctuations of total fungi, Enterococcus, fecal coliforms, and *E. coli* were significantly correlated to the numbers of swimmers. In a survey of the occurrence of enteric and non-enteric indicators in seawater along the beaches of southern Greece during the summer, Papapetropoulou and Rodopoulou (1994) detected total coliforms, fecal coliforms, fecal streptococci, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Aeromonas hydrophila*, total fungi, and *Candida albicans* in 78.5%, 71.6%, 86.8%, 6.8%, 12.4%, 5.6%, 89.4%, and 3.7% of the 265 samples, respectively. Fecal streptococci were recovered in 15.1% and 19.6%, respectively, of the samples in which total and fecal coliforms were not recovered. Similarly, in approximately 1 to 2% of the samples, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Aeromonas hydrophila*, and *Candida albicans* were isolated when both total and fecal coliforms were absent. These supplementary bacterial water quality indicators suggest that the inclusion of fecal streptococci and total fungi monitoring with total and fecal coliform sampling may provide greater protection of public health in popular marine beaches. Similarly, in developing a microbiological surveillance program for beaches near Durban, South Africa, to provide an objective assessment of changes in the local seawater quality before and after the commissioning of two submarine outfalls, Rathbone *et al.* (1998) included measurement of *E. coli* I, helminthic parasite ova, pathogenic staphylococci, salmonellae, shigellae counts, and salinity. They found that alterations in the seawater quality were invariably a consequence of onshore changes or meteorological events and that measuring more than one water quality indicator, plus salinity as a physical parameter for assessing dilution or impairment of seawater, was quite valuable.

Many studies have considered the effects of near shore land use or urbanization processes on estuarine enteric bacteria levels. Other related environmental effects may play a role in enteric bacteria survival in seawater. Based on presumptive *E. coli* counts determined in 149 seawater samples taken from three locations at distances of 1.9, 2.4, and 4.3 km (1.2, 1.5 and 2.7 miles) from a sewage outfall and correlated with data on wind speed and direction in the three hours prior to sample collection, Smith *et al.* (1999) found that numbers of presumptive *E. coli* present in a sample were significantly greater when the sample site lay downwind of the outfall. Wind speed was shown to have an influence on the numbers of presumptive *E. coli* only when the sample site was downwind of the outfall. These data demonstrate that wind speed and

direction at the time of sampling significantly influence numbers of presumptive *E. coli* detected in any seawater sample.

When evaluating bacteriological conditions of the Fortaleza coastal region (Brazil), Melo *et al.* (1997) found that the spatial distribution for Salmonella suggested existence of an east to west shoreline sea current. Using a multivariate (principal component) analysis on total and fecal coliforms; fecal streptococci; nickel(II), zinc(II), lead(II), cadmium(II), copper(II) and chromium(VI) concentrations; nitrates; phosphates; DO; pH; and conductivity from 919 water samples corresponding to 52 sampling points along the coast of Valencia, Spain, Morales *et al.* (1999) established the sources and types of marine contamination, identifying urban runoff and waste disposal as the source of fecal contamination.

Al-Muzaini *et al.* (1999) also evaluated several metal, nitrate, sulfate, and phosphate species together with biological oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD), and coliforms near a major sewage outlet located close to Shuwaikh Harbor (Kuwait) and, not surprisingly, found lower levels of chemical pollutants and fecal counts at high tide as compared to low tide. Pires-Coelho *et al.* (1999) also correlated lower total coliform counts with lower marine salinity, but higher counts at higher turbidity during high and low tides. In fact, turbidity peaks from stormy weather were accompanied by peaks of microbial counts, indicating that the contamination is normally deposited at the marine sediment rather than in the water column.

Mallin *et al.* (2000) analyzed the abundance and distribution of fecal coliforms and *E. coli* across a series of five estuarine watersheds, each of which differed in both the amount and type of anthropogenic development. Within all creeks, there was a spatial pattern of decreasing enteric bacteria away from upstream areas, and both fecal coliform and *E. coli* abundance were inversely correlated with salinity while turbidity was positively correlated with enteric bacterial abundance. Fecal coliform abundance was significantly correlated with watershed population, and even more strongly correlated with the percentage of developed land within the watershed. The most important anthropogenic factor associated with fecal coliform abundance, however, was percentage watershed-impervious surface coverage (*i.e.* roofs, roads, driveways, sidewalks, and parking lots). These surfaces serve to concentrate and convey storm-water-borne pollutants to downstream receiving waters. Impervious surface area alone explained 95% of the variability in average estuarine fecal coliform counts.

In contrast, Grant *et al.* (2001) found that the dominant source of Enterococcus bacteria in southern California beaches (including the study area) was not urban runoff and wastewater

discharges, but appeared to be of avian origin in a recently restored marsh (Talbert Marsh). Bacterial counts at all measurement locations exhibited a diurnal effect readily correlated with solar radiation. However, in simple correlation analysis of their data, high bacterial counts could be also be associated with high turbidity but were independent of measured salinity near shore. A more in-depth power spectrum analysis of their water level, flow velocity, solar radiation, salinity, water temperature, bird count, and Enterococcus count data may provide some insight into the time lags associated with some of the near shore processes affecting surf zone bacterial levels.

In subsequent studies, Boehm *et al.* (2002a & 2002b) found that cross-shelf currents (internal tides) were capable of transporting sewage outfall waters back into the surf zone at water depths on the order of ten m (33 feet) on both semi-diurnal and diurnal frequencies, thereby not precluding sewage outfall as a possible contamination source. Conversely, they identify that a complex of seasonal and El Niño type factors affect coliform level variability as modulated by phases of the moon effects on tidal flows such that there is a five to eight year cycle. Such studies suggest that near shore processes are complex and that identification of a single source of fecal contamination is unlikely.

Development of more accurate and rapid bacterial contamination tests is needed to provide adequate public warnings. Zaccone *et al.* (1995) showed that the rapid microscopic indirect immunofluorescent method had high specificity for entero-pathogenic *E. coli*, while they later (Caruso *et al.*, 2000) found that determination of *E. coli* populations in marine waters through this technique was equivalent to the conventional count on an agar medium, with a detection limit of 0.01 cells/100 ml for immunofluorescence. Such rapid measurement techniques may be more useful than standard plating culture techniques in devising public health warnings. By the same token, care must be taken in developing rapid testing methods. Pisciotta *et al.* (2002) noted that while the Colilert-18 system for enumeration of total coliforms and *E. coli* is approved by the USEPA for use in drinking water analysis and the technique is used by various agencies and research studies, they found that its use resulted in *E. coli* numbers frequently exceeding fecal coliform counts (by membrane filtration) by one to three orders of magnitude in Florida seawater samples. In contrast, when comparing results from 22 southern California laboratories, McGee *et al.* (2001) found no significant differences among measurement methods of *E. coli*, fecal coliforms and total coliforms.

Of perhaps greater concern is that many pathogenic bacteria and viruses demonstrate greater survival in seawater than *E. coli*. Using comparative survival tests of fecal coliforms, fecal streptococci, *Salmonella* spp., and *S. aureus* grown in seawater, Gabutti *et al.* (2000) noted that

survival of *S. aureus* was greater than fecal streptococcus, which in turn was greater than *Salmonella* spp. and fecal coliforms, and suggested that *S. aureus* could be an effective indicator of human pollution. Wait and Sobsey (2001) measured lower survival of *E. coli* as compared to *Salmonella typhi*, *Shigella sonnei*, poliovirus type 1, and a parvovirus cells in lab and in situ seawater irrespective of water temperatures. Cell survival in the laboratory was greater for all compared to those in situ in the Atlantic Ocean. Noble and Fuhrman (2001) used molecular-based assays for the detection of enteroviruses by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) on 50 coastal seawater samples taken from freshwater outlets in Santa Monica Bay and popular sandy beaches during a six-year period and compared it with indicator bacteria counts. They found that ultrafiltration concentration methods and RT-PCR protocol could be used to consistently detect enteroviruses. Moreover, there was no significant correlation between the presence of enteroviruses and individual counts of total coliforms, fecal coliforms, or *Enterococcus*; however, there was a significant correlation to the combined set of all three indicators, a standard recently adopted in California.

ABIOTIC BACTERIAL MORTALITY FACTORS

LIGHT EFFECTS

Enteric bacteria survival in the sea is greatly affected by UV and visible light and light is considered to be the single most important factor in bacterial die-off at sea (Gameson and Gould, 1975; Chamberlin and Mitchell, 1978; Fujioka *et al.*, 1981; Sinton *et al.*, 1994). Though UV effects seem restricted to shallow depths (Sinton *et al.*, 1994), radiation wavelength has an important depth-dependent effect (Davies-Colley *et al.*, 1994; Sinton *et al.*, 1999).

Several studies have shown the photo-toxicity effects on *E. coli* in seawater result in a rapid decrease of colony-forming ability (e.g. Troussellier *et al.*, 1998; Davies and Evison, 1991; Fujioka *et al.*, 1981; Basrcina *et al.*, 1990). For example, Gourmelon *et al.* (1994) estimated the effect of visible light on *E. coli* H10407 in seawater by loss of colony-forming ability. Illumination of *E. coli* suspended in oligotrophic seawater with visible light caused a sharp decrease of culturable bacteria, which turned into a VBNC state. In the seawater microcosm, *E. coli* exhibited weak metabolic activity, based on ³H methyl-thymidine incorporation in the cell, but this activity was not significantly affected by visible light and did not involve detectable oxidation of lipid membranes as evaluated by gas chromatography analysis of fatty acids. A decrease of the phototoxic effect was observed when *E. coli* were exposed to visible light under anaerobic conditions. Pommepuy *et al.* (1996) showed that *E. coli* responded to the estuarine diurnal solar cycle by entering the VBNC state upon exposure to sunlight. That is, DVC remained stable

without significant change, but *E. coli* (H10407) cells remained fully culturable only when exposed to seawater in control chambers in the dark (*i.e.* without solar irradiation). UV-B (280 to 320 nanometers [nm]) wavelengths of the solar spectrum are the most bactericidal, causing direct photo-biological DNA damage (Calkins and Barcelo, 1982). At longer wavelengths, photochemical mechanisms become more important, usually acting through photo-sensitizers and tending to be more injurious in the presence of oxygen (Sinton *et al.*, 1994).

Greater sunlight exposure is required to inactivate Enterococcus as compared to fecal coliforms in seawater (Sinton *et al.*, 1994; Davies-Colley *et al.*, 1994; Sinton *et al.*, 1999) and Sinton *et al.* (1999) found the fecal coliforms to be more sensitive to light inactivation than fecal bacteriophages (somatic coliphages, F- DNA phages, F- RNA phages, and *Bacillus fragilis* phages). Light was also demonstrated to exert a significant negative effect on culturability in an in situ experiment, where natural sewage populations of *E. coli* and Enterococcus were placed 1.0 to 1.5 m deep in seawater for seven days. The effect was pronounced when batch culture cells were used, but not in diffusion chambers (Lessard and Sieburth, 1983).

In other studies, exposure of *E. coli* and *S. typhimurium* to light ($\sim 1 \text{ MJ m}^{-2} \text{ h}^{-1}$) in seawater for four and ten hours, respectively, did not affect TC, while DVC and CFU in both strains decreased by four to five logs (Davies and Evison, 1991). Pommepuy *et al.* (1996a) demonstrated that *E. coli* cells showed stable DVC and TC counts following a 26-hour exposure to natural sunlight in seawater, but CFUs decreased from 2×10^6 /ml to an undetectable level. Gourmelon (1995) obtained somewhat different effects for *E. coli* H10407 under artificial visible light; concentrations were unaffected when measured as TC, while DVC and CFU exhibited approximately 1.5 to four log reduction, respectively, within a 40 hour experiment. Troussellier *et al.* (1998) presented similar results for *E. coli* exposed to visible light (125 W m^{-2}) for the same duration; that is, no decrease in TC, approximately one log decrease in DVC, and a six log decrease in CFU, whereas for non-illuminated bacteria, only a 1.5 log decrease in the CFU was measured, with no effect on either TC or DVC. Kapuscinski and Mitchell (1981) showed sublethal injuries to an *E. coli* isolate incubated in autoclaved filtered seawater exposed to sunlight; injuries were apparent during the recovery stage on complete or minimal media, and were not observed in the dark. Addition of either pyruvate or catalase to the minimal medium restored colony-forming ability to that of complete medium, implying at least a partial involvement of peroxide damage.

The role of reactive oxygen species in photo-toxicity was later studied using *E. coli* mutants, defective in specific genes involved in antioxidant defense systems (Gourmelon *et al.*, 1997); colony counts were directly related to presence of functional *rpoS* genes when exposed to

artificial light (0.9 mmol photons m²/s) for 50 to 100 hours. RpoS is a factor involved in various environmental stresses, and its presence has also been shown to have a protective effect for stationary phase *E. coli* in seawater (Munro *et al.*, 1994 and 1995) and its function is considered in greater detail below. The rpoS light-protective effect was evident only in stationary phase cells, and a mutation in the rpoS gene caused a CFU decrease of about five logs as compared to wild-types. Stationary phase mutants, defective in genes involved in resistance to hydrogen peroxide (katE katG (catalases), dps (DNA binding protein), and katE katG dps) were all more sensitive to light (one to two logs) than their corresponding wild-types. In exponentially growing cells, Gourmelon *et al.* (1997) found that a mutation in oxyR, the regulatory gene of the adaptive response to H₂O₂, led to an increased sensitivity to light (~one log), further suggesting that the deleterious effects may be associated with H₂O₂ production. However, the increased sensitivity of the rpoS mutant suggested that rpoS-dependent protection against deleterious effects may be independent of H₂O₂ removal. Possible involvement of superoxide radicals was indicated by an enhanced sensitivity of the double superoxide dismutase mutation (sodA sodB); individually, each of these mutations had no effect. Other mutants not affected by light were the double mutants otsA otsB (trehalose synthesis), fpg uvrA, recA (DNA repair), xthA (exonuclease III), and katE. Interestingly, a mutation in hemaA (glutamyl-tRNA reductase), involved in δ -aminolevulinic acid formation from glutamate, had a protective effect (Gourmelon, 1995).

Aside from genetic mutations, hazardous solar radiation effects may be mitigated by the presence of dissolved organic material (Calkins, 1982), chlorophyll, and particulate matter (Baker and Smith, 1982; Jerlov, 1976). Such effects are more pronounced in relatively eutrophic coastal and estuarine areas, and are particularly relevant for UV-B radiation due to selective absorption of shorter wavelengths such that the bacteria in such areas are primarily exposed to visible light (400 to 775 nm) and, to a lesser extent, UV-A (320 to 400 nm) radiation. Conversely, increased salinity enhances the bactericidal effects of visible light, suggesting a synergistic effect of the combined stress factors. It was proposed (Gourmelon, 1995; Gourmelon *et al.*, 1997) that the salinity-driven sensitization is mediated by endogenous components, such as protoporphyrin or ubiquinone biosynthesis intermediates.

SALINITY EFFECTS

General salinity or osmolarity effects on fecal bacteria are well known and can be enhanced by sunlight. Troussellier *et al.* (1998) considered the interactive effects of salinity (sea salts, 3.7% w/w), light (sunlight, approximately 300 W m⁻²), and presence of organic matter (100 mg/L glucose) and found that salinity increased *E. coli* sensitivity (CFU) only in the presence of light,

regardless of the presence of organic matter. Survival of *E. coli* in seawater/distilled water mixtures (0, 25, 50, 75, and 100% seawater) for 48 hours showed optimal survival (74%) in 25% seawater, as compared to 60% and 8% survival, respectively, in distilled water and 100% seawater (Carlucci and Pramer, 1960b). Sublethal salinity effects were also reported by Anderson *et al.* (1979), who monitored the survival of an *E. coli* isolate for eight days in seawater salinities of 1, 1.5, 2.5, and 3%; decreasing salinity was accompanied by increasing survival. Similar results were obtained when NaCl solutions were used instead of seawater. Smith *et al.* (1999) demonstrated an inverse correlation between salinity and log presumptive *E. coli* numbers, suggesting that when released into the sea, enteric bacteria are subjected to an immediate osmotic upward shock, and their ability to overcome this by means of several osmo-regulatory systems could largely influence their subsequent survival (Gauthier *et al.*, 1987; Munro *et al.*, 1989).

Flatau *et al.* (1994) investigated the effects of osmotic shock on uptake and release of carbohydrates and amino acids by *E. coli* cells grown in non-salted medium with salted buffer or seawater. Upward-shocked cells could restore, at least to some extent, their ability to accumulate nutritive substrates and not release them into the medium upon an osmotic upshift; bacterial cells accumulate or synthesize specific osmoprotectant molecules in order to equalize osmotic pressure and avoid drastic loss of water from the cytoplasm (Csonka and Epstein, 1996). The accumulation or synthesis of such molecules (trehalose, glycine betaine, glutamic acid) in *Salmonella manhattan* and *S. typhimurium* in estuarine waters (3.5% salinity, 20°C) was detected. *S. manhattan* accumulated trehalose and an unidentified substance, whereas *S. typhimurium* accumulated mostly glycine betaine (Troussellier *et al.*, 1998). Trehalose synthesis was also observed for wastewater-borne *S. manhattan* in oligotrophic seawater (Dupray and Derien, 1995). It was also shown that an osmotic upshock combined with nutrient deprivation inhibited several transmembrane transport systems within 60 minutes in different *E. coli* strains. During a much longer incubation (30 days), Flatau *et al.* (1994) found different accumulation patterns for histidine (constant accumulation) and maltose (increased during the first two weeks and then slowly decreased). Glutamate added to filter-sterilized seawater was shown to enhance *E. coli* MC4100 culturability. The effect appeared to be logarithmically correlated to glutamate concentration; glycine betaine uptake and its protective effect were both enhanced in the presence of glutamate (Gauthier *et al.*, 1993).

The essential role of osmo-regulatory mechanisms in enteric bacterial survival in seawater was demonstrated in several studies. Munro *et al.* (1987 and 1989) and Gauthier *et al.* (1987) found that cells pre-adapted to high osmolarity are highly resistant to seawater, but this pre-adaptation depended upon the media used. The induced systems shown to be of value in

conferring a protective effect for growing *E. coli* MC4100 were potassium transport, glycine betaine synthesis or transport, trehalose synthesis (Munro *et al.* 1989), and glutamate accumulation (Gauthier *et al.*, 1991). Survival of non-adapted *E. coli* cells was not affected by impaired potassium transport or glycine betaine uptake, while trehalose synthesis ability was apparently important. The protective advantage of glycine betaine in nutrient-free seawater seems to vary (Munro *et al.*, 1989; Gauthier and Le Rudulier, 1990). Resistance of *E. coli* M9 grown in saline media (0.5 M NaCl) to seawater was suppressed by an osmotic downshock that resulted in a loss of several osmolytes previously accumulated (Gauthier *et al.*, 1991). An osmotic downshock (distilled water or wastewater) increased loss of culturability (Gauthier *et al.*, 1991; Combarro *et al.*, 1992).

PH EFFECTS

Seawater pH typically ranges between 7.5 and 8.5 and is influenced by temperature, pressure, and the photosynthetic and respiratory activities of microorganisms (Harvey, 1955). An acidic pH (~5.0) was found to be most favorable for *E. coli* survival (in the 5.0–9.0 range) in both seawater and NaCl solutions, and sensitivity increased with the increase in pH (Carlucci and Pramer, 1960b). They concluded that seawater pH, normally about 8.0, contributes to the deleterious effects on *E. coli* survival.

NUTRIENT DEPRIVATION EFFECTS

It is often overlooked that with sufficient nutrient levels, *E. coli* grow in seawater nearly as well as in rich laboratory media. Jannasch (1968) demonstrated that *E. coli* competed successfully with five marine bacterial isolates in nutrient-enriched seawater. Lopez-Torres *et al.* (1988), in their study of *K. pneumoniae* and *E. coli* in membrane diffusion chambers located at coastal areas in Puerto Rico, showed increased survival of *E. coli* and to a lesser extent of *K. pneumoniae* (respiring cells) in a site receiving rum distillery effluents. The density of *E. coli* declined immediately after the effluent discharge stopped, suggesting that the organic load improved their survival, this was already shown by Carlucci and Pramer (1960b), who found that *E. coli* survival improved with increasing nutrient concentrations, both organic and inorganic. The effect of organics was pronounced when peptone and sewage volatile solids were added, but not glucose. The effect of sewage volatile solids was more pronounced in filter-sterilized seawater, indicating a possible competition for available nutrients with indigenous marine microflora.

Similar results were obtained by Troussellier *et al.* (1998); who found that when only nutrient deprivation (glucose) was imposed, a small energy charge decrease was observed but CFU and

transport abilities were maintained. Combined with the other stress factors, nutrient deprivation led to the inactivation of membrane transport and to a pronounced reduction in energy charge. However, outside of contaminated coastal zones, levels of inorganic and organic nutrients in seawater are dramatically lower than those of laboratory media or wastewaters such that bacteria released into the marine environment must contend with starvation conditions. Rozen and Belkin (2001) indicated that while the presence of nutrients actually allows *E. coli* to grow in seawater, their absence does not necessarily affect survival (colony formation) of non-growing cells. In fact, cells induced to grow in nutrient-enriched seawater were more susceptible to various mutations (kdpABC trkA, kdpABC trkE [potassium transport], nhaA [Na⁺/H⁺ antiporter], hns [histone-like protein], sodA sodB and rpoE [σ^E]) that had no effect in un-amended seawater as summarized in a comprehensive table of genetic mutation effects on *E. coli* in seawater.

TEMPERATURE EFFECTS

Low seawater temperatures are another obvious shock for microorganisms whose optimal growth occurs around 37°C or 98.6°F (Ingraham and Marr, 1996); however, optimal survival temperature is not necessarily the same as that for growth, and most reports indicate enhanced stability of *E. coli* at lower temperatures. Such results were obtained by Carlucci and Pramer (1960a) in a 48-hour experiment in natural seawater (5 to 40 °C), and by Vasoncelos and Swartz (1976) in a 6-day experiment in diffusion chambers exposed to temperatures ranging from 8.9 to 14.5 °C. A similar tendency was reported by Lessard and Sieburth (1983), who measured viability (CFU) of sewage populations of *E. coli* and Enterococcus in diffusion chambers from February to August at temperatures ranging from 0°C to 20°C. Though other environmental changes may have contributed to bacterial survival, survival was significantly greater at the lower temperatures. Short-term experiments (6-hour) measuring survival (TC, DVC, CFU) of *Salmonella montevideo* in filtered seawater exposed to visible light (1.03–1.12 MJ m⁻² h⁻¹) at three different temperatures (5, 15, and 25°C) showed no changes in any parameters tested, though lack of differences among the three temperatures was possibly due to the short duration of the experiment (Davies and Evison, 1991).

HYDROSTATIC PRESSURE EFFECTS

Wastewater release into deep waters offshore was originally considered a solution for immediate public health hazards caused by disposal, resulting in several studies of fecal microorganism die-off rates in near shore conditions; however, little study of their resistance and fate under deep-sea conditions and possible re-circulation back into surf zones (e.g. Boehm

et al., 2002) has been conducted. Welch *et al.* (1993) described response of *E. coli* to elevated hydrostatic pressure at both the whole cell physiology and proteins levels. Water pressure increased to 546 atm dramatically inhibited *E. coli* W3110 growth measured as optical density, CFU, or TC (epifluorescence direct counts). A linear decrease in the rate of protein synthesis was observed with pressure increasing up to 1,092 atm, where it essentially ceased. Increased pressure also modulated synthesis of specific proteins; two-dimensional gels revealed induction of 55 proteins, 11 of which were shown to be heat-shock proteins and 4 were cold-shock proteins. Under simulated deep-sea conditions (4 °C and pressures up to 1,000 atm), Baross *et al.*, (1975) found survival of pure cultures of four human enteric bacteria and a sewage bacterial population to be species-dependent. Following 12 days of incubation at hydrostatic pressures up to 1,000 atm, survival of *Clostridium perfringens*, *Vibrio parahaemolyticu*, and an aerobic sewage bacterial population was negatively affected by increasing pressure, while *E. coli* and *S. faecalis* exhibited greater survival rates at 250 and 500 atm pressure than at one or 1,000 atm. It should be noted that reported hydrostatic pressure effects (even at 1,000 atm) on bacterial survival are quite variable and apparently species-specific. Nonetheless, release of raw or partially treated sewage into deep waters does not guarantee reduction in the health risks inherent in wastewater-borne microorganisms.

BIOTIC FACTORS AFFECTING BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN SEAWATER

Though poor in nutrient concentrations, the marine environment is nevertheless inhabited by relatively diverse biological populations influencing enteric bacteria survival in seawater. Indeed, observations (Gauthier *et al.*, 1987; Gonzalez *et al.*, 1992) of lower enteric bacteria survival rates in natural seawater as compared to sterile seawater suggest involvement of biological processes. Le Guyader *et al.* (1991) provided support for this hypothesis by measuring earlier and at faster declines of *E. coli* viability (CFU) in seawater and sediment during a 13-day period when indigenous seawater flora were present as compared to sterile conditions. Predation (Davies *et al.*, 1995; Gonzalez *et al.*, 1992; Greenberg, 1956; Mitchel and Nevo, 1965; Mitchel *et al.*, 1967; Guelin *et al.*, 1967; Mitchel and Morris, 1969; Enziinger and Cooper, 1976; Barcina *et al.*, 1992), competition (Jannusch, 1968; LeGuyader *et al.*, 1991; Greenberg, 1956; Mitchell, 1968) and bacteriophages (Guelin *et al.*, 1967; Carlucci and Pramer, 1960) have been implicated in reducing enteric bacterial concentrations in seawater. Each of these processes is considered in more detail below.

PROTOZOA

Various studies indicate that the main predators of bacteria in the marine environment are protozoa; more recently, Hartke *et al.* (2002) identified zooflagellates as the primary bacteriovore. Differential predation of *E. coli* as compared to Enterococcus or streptococci is also common. Using filters with different pore sizes and antibiotics to suppress indigenous bacterial activity, it was shown that bacterial competition, antagonism, and even bacterial predation were relatively unimportant in coliform removal. It has also been shown that reduction in *E. coli* populations paralleled an increase in the number of protozoa. In the same vein, survival of fecal coliforms was significantly improved in the presence of cyclohexamide, a compound expected to inhibit eukaryotic organisms. Interestingly, *Clostridium perfringens* and fecal streptococci were not affected by the addition of this inhibitor, which could be explained either by differential resistance of protozoan species to cyclohexamide or by selective predation on the different bacterial species. Gonzalez *et al.* (1992) enumerated *E. coli* and *E. faecalis* for five days in natural and filtered (0.2 micrometers [μm]) seawater and found that both CFU and DVC decreased significantly (three to five logs) in the presence of natural microbiota, an effect that was attributed to protist activity.

Mitchell *et al.* (1967) demonstrated that seawater samples plated on *E. coli* lawns on solid agar resulted in bacterial colonies surrounded by clear zones attributed to bacteria utilizing the cell wall of *E. coli* as a carbon source. Also observed were plaques, possibly caused by obligate parasites such as Bellovibrio. Mitchell and Nevo (1965) isolated from seawater a *Pseudomonas* spp. capable of utilizing Flavobacterium capsular polysaccharide as its sole carbon source. They also isolated bacteria capable of growth on capsules of Azotobacter, Rhizobium, Arthrobacter, and the cell wall of *E. coli*. Activity of the isolated *Pseudomonas* against living cells of Arthrobacter and *E. coli* was tested by joint growth in artificial seawater with 0.1% (w/w) peptone. The authors concluded that growth of both terrestrial bacteria was markedly suppressed by the marine bacterium, though this was based on optical density rather than on a more accurate enumerating method.

COMPETITIVE INHIBITION

The role of competition with marine bacteria has been investigated historically (Jannusch, 1968; Mitchell *et al.*, 1967). Experiments measuring *E. coli* survival in autoclaved seawater with different sizes of marine microbial inocula showed a clear effect on *E. coli* CFU counts. In the presence of marine bacteria at a concentration of 10^7 ml^{-1} , *E. coli* population decreased by about four logs during a seven-day period, while in autoclaved seawater almost no decrease was

detected (Mitchell *et al.*, 1967). Furthermore, when a mixed marine *E. coli* and bacteria culture was reinoculated with *E. coli* after 7 days, its elimination from the medium proceeded rapidly with no lag phase. The enhanced removal rates suggested existence of microflora parasitic or lytic to *E. coli*. Jannusch (1968) selected and isolated organisms defined successful competitors under various dilution rates or different limiting nutrient concentrations in chemostat experiments and found *E. coli* to be a successful competitor in rich media but a very poor one under the low nutrient concentrations characterizing natural seawater.

COLIPHAGE

Coliphages active against *E. coli* have been detected in sewage-contaminated marine waters (Sinton *et al.*, 1999; Guelin *et al.*, 1967; Carlucci and Pramer, 1990; Sogaard, 1983; Paul *et al.*, 1993 and 1997) including *Aerobacter aerogenes* and *Serratia marinorubra*. Presence of coliphages has been positively correlated with fecal phages, enteric viruses, and other pathogens (Sogaard, 1983; Paul *et al.*, 1997; Legnani *et al.*, 1998; Marino *et al.*, 1995; Borrego, 1987; Dutka, 1987). Nevertheless, the presence of enteric bacterial infectious phages does not necessarily indicate their actual activity in removing coliforms from marine water. Carlucci and Pramer (1960) have shown that bacteriophages were effective in reducing *E. coli* population sizes only under nutrient-rich conditions, suggesting a very minor role for bacteriophages, if any, under natural conditions. This was corroborated by Penon *et al.* (1991), who found no significant deleterious effect of the seawater fraction passing 0.2 μm filters (containing bacteriophages, but not bacteria or protozoa) on the survival of fecal bacteria in seawater. The 0.2 to 2- μm fraction, in contrast, had a significant effect.

Very early studies suggested that deleterious effects of seawater on enteric bacteria, not explicable by other factors known at the time, were caused by antibiotics produced by microorganisms (Greenberg, 1956; Rosenfeld and ZoBell, 1947; Vaccaro *et al.*, 1950; Richou *et al.*, 1955), or negative effects of an algal toxin (Carlucci and Pramer, 1960). However, all reported attempts to find such an antibiotic effect of seawater on enteric bacteria yielded no evidence that such compounds are produced under natural seawater conditions.

BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN MARINE SEDIMENT

Occurrence of coliforms or Enterococcus in estuarine and coastal sediments are reported to be ten to 100 fold greater than in the water column above (Gerba and McLeod, 1976; Shiaris *et al.*, 1987). Such reports have been the impetus for detailed studies of how these organisms indeed survive better in sediments (Gerba and McLeod, 1976; Hood and Ness, 1982) and to reveal the factors involved in the sediment protective effect (Gerba and McLeod, 1976; Shiaris *et al.*, 1987;

Van Donsel and Geldreich, 1971; King, 1984). Longer survival time of *E. coli* in sediments was attributed to the higher organic matter content of the sediment. One of the compounds shown to be present was glycine betaine (King, 1984); indeed, marine *E. coli* isolates were shown to accumulate glycine betaine from autoclaved estuarine sediments when mixed with a minimal medium, a phenomenon not observed without sediment (Ghoul *et al.*, 1990). Gauthier and Rudulier (1990) found that addition of glycine betaine enhanced *E. coli* MC4100 survival (CFU) in three media (seawater, low- and high-organic carbon sediments) as well as uptake of radioactively labeled glycine betaine could be detected. The effect of glycine betaine on *E. coli* survival was clearly related to nutrient availability.

PREVIOUS ADAPTATION ON BACTERIAL SURVIVAL IN SEAWATER

Prior to arrival into the marine environment, enteric bacteria may have encountered wastewater, urban runoff, tidal flows, and other estuarine conditions of variable water quality and salinity common to coastal areas. They may be discharged directly from boats or bathers, remain for different periods in wastewater reservoirs, and/or are carried out to the sea through natural rivers via marshes or artificial conduits. Several studies demonstrate that enteric bacteria survival ability depends on their history preceding the seawater shock (Troussellier *et al.*, 1998; Garcia-Lara *et al.*, 1993; Gauthier *et al.*, 1987, 1989a, 1989b, 1990, 1991 & 1992; Munro *et al.*, 1987a, 1987b, 1989, & 1994), while some suggest that genetic adaptation may have enabled greater persistence in the marine environment. For example, while monitoring behavior of enteric bacteria in seawater with different previous wastewater exposure conditions, Dupray and Derrien (1995) assessed the ratio of culturable entero-bacteriaceae cells to the total population and found that loss of culturability of tested strains was smaller when bacteria had been in domestic wastewater before seawater. Previous exposure to sewage seemed to preserve or even induce some enzymatic activity, which was then maintained upon entering seawater--potentially an active metabolism enabling new protein synthesis. It seems that adaptation to drastic conditions occurred while in wastewater (lower temperature, lack of easily assimilated substrates, *etc.*), allowing for better survival in more drastic seawater conditions.

Similarly, Robeson and Skarmeta (1998) examined isolates of *E. coli* strains enriched from coastal waters impacted by sewage discharges in terms of growth response as a function of salinity and low temperature as well as patterns of resistance to anti-microbial agents (*i.e.* mercuric chloride, nalidixic acid, tetracycline, chloramphenicol, kanamycin, streptomycin, and ampicillin) and transmissibility of resistance markers. More than 50% of the strains showed salt tolerance and ability to grow at 7°C in contrast with control *E. coli* strains. About 15% displayed resistance to one or more antimicrobial agents and 6% transferred resistance markers in genetic

crosses including recipients of the genus *Vibrio*. Garcia-Lara *et al.* (1993) have shown that preadaptation by growth in an artificial seawater medium supplemented with complex organics (tryptone, peptone, and yeast extract) endowed the cells with greater viability in seawater. Munro *et al.* (1987a) demonstrated the same phenomenon using four enteric bacteria (*Shigella dysenteriae*, *E. coli*, *K. pneumoniae*, and *S. typhimurium*). But for four other strains, typically found in urban wastewater (*Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. faecalis*, *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, and *Aeromonas hydrophila*), such pretreatment had no effect.

One dominant factor influencing seawater survival of bacteria is the growth phase during which the transfer to seawater occurred (Gauthier *et al.*, 1992; Troussillier *et al.*, 1998). Aerobically grown *E. coli* MC4100 cells exhibited high sensitivity to seawater (determined after two and six days of incubation) when exposed during the lag phase, lower sensitivity during the exponential phase and minimal during the stationary phase. When exposed to light, the difference between exponential and stationary phase cells was much less pronounced. For anaerobically grown cells, a different pattern was observed after one or two days of exposure, but not after six days.

In general, cells grown under anaerobic conditions were found to be much more sensitive than aerobically grown cells (Gauthier *et al.*, 1989a & 1992), but this effect was not observed when TC was the parameter measured. Attrassi *et al.* (1996) found that anaerobically grown *E. coli* cell viability in seawater was 8.5 times lower than that of cells previously grown aerobically after two days of starvation in seawater and was 70 times lower for cells starved six days in seawater. Moreover, previous suspension of cells in sewage decreased three to nine times their subsequent viability after two days of starvation in seawater, but viability was no more affected after six days of starvation in seawater. This correlates well with the possible involvement of reactive oxygen species in the stress imposed by seawater, and hence with the significance of the adaptation to oxidative conditions.

In an effort to determine the nature of the protection acquired in the preadaptation process, *E. coli* MC4100 cells were exposed to five different types of stress for up to four hours; thermal (48 C), oxidative (1 mM H₂O₂), acid (pH 5.1), osmotic (0.5 M NaCl), and starvation (a nutrient-deficient buffer) followed by incubation in seawater (22 to 25°C) for six days. All pretreatments led to a better resistance to seawater compared to non-treated cells (Munro *et al.*, 1994). Earlier, a 44°C pretreatment was found to decrease such resistance (CFU), as did growth at pH 6 or 8 when compared to pH 7 (Gauthier *et al.*, 1989). Munro *et al.* (1994) concluded that the relative adaptive importance was osmotic, starvation, oxidative, acidic, and finally thermal. Apart from osmotic stress, all others induced higher resistance to seawater in an *rpoS*⁺ strain than in the

rpoS mutant, suggesting that the cross-protection endowed by oxidative, acidic, thermal and nutritional stresses was rpoS-dependent. Not surprisingly, these studies have also shown there is an increased resistance to seawater by cells preadapted to high osmolarity (e.g. 0.5 M NaCl or by 0.8 M saccharose). The preacquired capabilities for K⁺ transport, glycine betaine synthesis or transport, and trehalose synthesis helped to increase *E. coli* ability to survive in seawater. Poorer resistance seems to result from hypoosmotic shock prior to seawater exposure (Gauthier *et al.*, 1991; Combarro *et al.*, 1992).

Another preadaptation variable tested was medium composition. Gauthier *et al.* (1989) reported significant differences between media only after more than seven days, but with no correlation to the richness or complexity of the medium. An additional adaptive parameter tested by Gauthier *et al.* (1990) was phosphate concentration; low phosphate grown cells, in which alkaline phosphatase synthesis was induced, were shown to remain culturable after longer periods in seawater. Most recently, Sinton *et al.* (2002) found that fecal coliform repair mechanisms appear to be activated in waste stabilization ponds such that the surviving cells exhibit greater sunlight resistance in natural waters than those from raw sewage. In contrast, *Enterococcus* appear to suffer photo-oxidative damage in the ponds, rendering them susceptible to further photo-oxidative damage after discharge, suggesting they are unsuitable as indicators of pond effluent discharges.

MOLECULAR MECHANISMS IN SURVIVAL OF ENTERIC BACTERIA

Rozen and Belkin (2001) underscore that many of the studies discussed to this point use colony formation and, to a lesser extent, other viability criteria to determine the genetic factors (e.g. rpoS) controlling sensitivity or survival of *E. coli* and other enteric bacteria in seawater. It appears that a substantial gap exists between these reports and the wealth of information presently available on bacterial physiology, biochemistry, and molecular biology. This gap is especially pronounced in the latter category; many of the molecular responses of *E. coli* and *Salmonella* to the environmental parameters mentioned above (salinity, starvation, pH, *etc.*) have been studied in great detail, but very few attempts were reported to make use of these data with respect to bacterial survival in seawater. They provide a detailed summary of these reports, including a table of all the genes potentially responsible for bacterial adaptation to seawater stressors.

SUMMARY AND CONCLUSIONS

The survival of enteric bacteria in the marine environment illustrates a set of attempts, many of them highly empirical in nature, to describe the actual fate of wastewater or enteric bacteria upon exposure to seawater. Only in recent years have these been expanded to include also some molecular aspects of the studied phenomena. The purposes of the review have been to summarize and clarify knowledge and derive some insight into the variability of enteric bacterial populations in coastal areas affected by urbanization.

While it is generally accepted that when enteric bacteria are exposed to seawater there is a loss of colony-formation ability on solid media, there is controversy related to the physiological state of these non-culturable cells. Bogosian *et al.* (1996 and 1998) claimed that VBNC cells are either dead or of no significance as they cannot be practically resuscitated. In contrast, other evidence suggests that they are not only viable but that pathogenicity may be retained (Pommepuy *et al.*, 1996). Clearly, such an observation is of critical importance to the worldwide practice of releasing non-disinfected wastewaters into the sea and its potential public health consequences. The seawater-related VBNC controversy is a part of the broader issue (Kell *et al.*, 1998; Barer and Harwood, 1999; Edwards, 2000) of the true meaning of various viability criteria and of the molecular and biochemical mechanisms controlling the shift from colony forming to VBNC. These regulatory systems are only partially understood, and probably vary according to the stimuli imposed on the cells.

When enteric bacteria are exposed to seawater, they are simultaneously challenged by a combination of stress factors, including high pH, low temperature, high salinity, limited nutrient availability, light radiation and its associated oxidative stress, and possible predation and competition. Light radiation and limited nutrient availability are probably the most significant stressors of this hostile combination, though potentially relevant only for shallow waters. Salinity appears to be less significant since when supplied with sufficient organic nutrients, *E. coli* can grow in seawater almost as well as it does in rich laboratory media while out-competing marine strains. Generally, lower pH and higher temperatures improve bacteria survival, as well as incorporation into marine sediments. Large hydrostatic pressures, relevant to deep-sea discharges of wastewater, have a variable effect on survival. Among possible biotic factors that may play a role in determining survival, predation by protozoa was the only one shown to be potentially significant. The contribution of other effectors, such as bacterial predation, viral infections, or unexplained antibiotic-like effects, was either insignificant or not demonstrated under natural conditions.

A recurring factor apparent from many studies is that in addition to actual seawater incubation conditions, previous growth history has a major influence on subsequent survival in the marine environment, suggesting significant adaptation potential. Such potential may play a role in recurring seawater contamination from stagnant waters or other coastal sources.

At the molecular level, the *rpoS* regulon is possibly the most significant among such adaptive systems. At least 50 different genes, under *rpoS* control, are induced by diverse stresses including salinity and starvation upon a shift to a stationary growth phase. Not all *rpoS*-controlled genes have been assigned a clear function, but among those that were, many combat effects of such stresses. The dominance of this regulatory mechanism was observed both in the significant negative effect that *rpoS* mutations had on *E. coli* survival and in the observation that *rpoS*-dominated genes accounted for 18 out of 22 shown to be induced by seawater exposure (Rozen *et al.*, 2001).

Many of the studies considered here were motivated by the desire to protect near shore areas from fecal pollution and its ultimate effects on human health. In the design of marine sewage effluent outlets, bacterial die-off constants are often used (mostly *E. coli*). Such values may be based on both laboratory and field experiments, and it is of importance to recognize the limitation of both approaches. The significance of many of the field experiments is often site-specific, and they tend to ignore previous growth history of the monitored strains. Thus, mathematical models based on such results cannot replace the need for routine bacterial pollution monitoring. Conversely, laboratory experiments can be accurately designed to test the effects of specific parameters, but cannot simulate or imitate the complexity of the real marine environment. As such, additional information about seawater currents, temperature, and turbidity may be needed to complement indicator count measurements.

APPENDIX B DAILY FIELD FORMS

Not included in this Final Draft report

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX C DAILY FIELD SAMPLING FORMS

Not included in this Final Draft report

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX D SITE PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

Not included in this Final Draft report

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX E CHAIN-OF-CUSTODY FORMS

Not included in this Final Draft report

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX F THERMAL PLUME MODEL PARAMETERS AND OUTPUT

Not included in this Final Draft report, but may be made available on request.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX G SIERRA ANALYTICAL REPORTS

Not included in this Final Draft report.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX H SCRIPPS ANALYTICAL REPORTS

Not included in this Final Draft report.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX I SEVERN TRENT ANALYTICAL REPORTS

Not included in this Final Draft report.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX J STATISTICAL TABLES

Not included in this Final Draft report, but may be made available on request.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX K ALTERNATE SOURCE INVESTIGATION

Not included in this Final Draft report.

FINAL DRAFT

APPENDIX L AMMONIA CONCENTRATIONS IN INFLUENT, IN-PLANT AND DISCHARGE WATERS

Bioufouling of powerplant facilities by mussels and other macro-invertebrates is a well-known phenomenon. Bivalves and other macro-invertebrates are also known to secrete nitrogenous waste, including ammonia. An assessment of the potential contribution of bivalves to ammonia concentrations in the cooling water was modeled.

LENGTH AND DIAMETER OF INTAKE PIPE

According to schematics for the AES HBGS, the intake pipe is approximately 1500 feet long from the beach to the discharge point, with an additional 600 feet internal piping before the IV and the beach. The diameter of the intake pipe is 14 feet. There are several internal structures within the AES HBGS that will increase available surface area for bivalve colonization; this additional area has not been factored into the calculation.

NUMBER OF OPERATIONAL PUMPS AND INTAKE FLOW RATE

The number of pumps in use during the investigation was variable, but generally averaged five pumps (**Table 4-1** and **Table 4-2**). Consequently five pumps have been used as the input value. Intake flow rate has been derived from the number of operational pumps multiplied by the volume rating for each pump (42,000 gpm).

BIVALVE DENSITY ON INTAKE PIPE, EXCRETION RATE AND AVERAGE DRY WEIGHT

The density of bivalves in a specific habitat can be highly variable, and is dependant on several factors. A value of 500,000 bivalves per square meter has been selected based on the following literature values; James et al., (1999) reported bivalve density varying from between 0.8 to 22,595 individuals/m²; Karatayev (1995) reported bivalve density of greater than 60,000 individuals/m² in a dam environment; zebra mussel density has been reported as high as 100,000 to 1,000,000 individuals/m² (Nalepa et al., 1993; Claudi and Mackie, 1994; D'Itri 1997; Magara et al., 2001;) up to 700,000 individuals/m² have been documented by Magara et al., (2001). The high densities associated with powerplant facilities are related to the abundance of food (high flow velocities) and absence of natural predators (freshwater drum; catfish and most sunfishes).

Nitrogen excretion rates averaged 392 mg N/mg tissue DW (Dry Weight)/h (Lyn and Vanni, 1997); James et al., (1999) reported ammonia excretion rates of 21.8 mg m⁻² d⁻¹, corrected to µg g AFDW (Ash-free dry weight)⁻¹ h⁻¹ at 500. An excretion rate of 500 µg g AFDW⁻¹ h⁻¹ has been selected on the basis of favorable temperature ranges and likely good diet.

Stoeckmann and Garton, 2001 reported soft tissue weights between 7.5 and 15 mg dry tissue on a good diet, with a temperature range of 12 to 24°C. In the context of a high flow rate and absence of predators a soft tissue mass of 15 mg has been selected.

SUMMARY

The values used for this assessment have based on literature sources. Some of the values could be significantly off, particularly since freshwater references have been applied to a salt-water environment, but this is a best estimate based on available values. A model calculation has been included in **Table 5-2**. It would appear that the bivalves in the intake and discharge conveyances make play a role in the significantly elevated ammonia concentrations observed in the intake and discharge vault. Demonstrating an exact correlation between pump rates and ammonia concentration has not been possible, in part due to the low number of samples collected at DV₃₀ and the low frequency of three or less pumps being used. The predicted and actual ammonia concentrations at IV and DV₃₀ are presented in **Figure 5-1**. With two and three operational pumps, predicted and actual ammonia concentrations were within less than 1.0 mg/L, as the number of operational pumps increased so the disparity between predicted concentrations and actual concentrations increased. Considering the assumptions made in the initial modeling of the data the disparity is not surprising, and does demonstrate that the bivalve population may be able to secrete sufficient ammonia to generate the results observed.

Heat treatments are periodically used by power generating facilities to elevate cooling water temperature above the kill temperature for bivalves (usually in excess of 32°C for up to an hour is required). As the bivalves are killed by the elevated temperature, they slough off surfaces and get flushed out of the piping. Generally, during biofouling treatments, the AES HBGS run the cooling water system in reverse flow to ensure the bivalve population are reduced. During reverse flow processes water flows out of the intake pipe after being heated in the heat exchangers. If the theory of bivalves being responsible for elevated ammonia concentrations were indeed verified, oceanic ambient concentrations of ammonia (0.01mg/L) would be anticipated shortly after heat treatments, as the population of bivalves crashes. Over time as the bivalve population became reestablished in the cooling water piping, ammonia concentrations would correspondingly increase.

During the time period when ammonia samples were collected (August 19 to October 15, 2002), several reverse flow events occurred (**Table 4-1** and **Table 4-2**) but the temperature in the discharge vault at zero and ten feet did not exceed 28.2°C and 30.1°C respectively. No significant correlation was demonstrated between temperature and ammonia concentration.

On the weekend of November 10th, 2002 a heat treatment occurred and temperatures in excess of 45°C were observed in the intake vault, discharge vault and opposite flow sample locations, unfortunately daily ammonia sampling had ceased by that date. Ammonia samples taken several days after this event may have been able to confirm whether bivalves are indeed responsible for elevated ammonia concentrations.

FINAL DRAFT